

Morocco Arabic Series. I.

VOCABULARY,

GRAMMAR NOTES ETC.

J. E. BUDGETT MEAKIN'S
MOROCCO ARABIC VOCABULARY
AND GRAMMAR NOTES.

The attention of the public is respectfully called to the following special features of this volume :—

- I. It is the *first work* of its kind on the Arabic of Morocco.
- II. It is the first of any kind on that language in English.
- III. It is the first volume printed in Morocco.
- IV. It is compiled and arranged on an entirely new system for the easy acquirement of a foreign language, which the compiler hopes ere long to adapt to others.
- V. It is entirely original, no dictionary having been used in its compilation, until when fairly advanced, and then only as a check. It contains over 3,200 English, and 4,500 Arabic words.
- VI. Every Arabic scholar will appreciate it as a means of comparison with another dialect of that language, and being in English characters, all students of Hebrew and other Oriental tongues will find it a most useful volume.
- VII. The faults it contains are unavoidable in the first edition of such a work, and no claim is set up either for completeness or perfection.
- VIII. Another volume of this series, consisting of dialogues in Arabic character, is in the press, and it is intended to follow these by a concise grammar.

THE SYSTEM.

The aim of this system is to facilitate practice before precept, and every effort has been made to render it *practical*, by the following and other means :—

- a. The classification of words according to *ideas*, bringing those likely to be used together, of whatever part of speech,

into juxtaposition. The amplification of this point without repetition, by copious references from one part of the *English* columns to another.

b. The grouping together of words derived from a common root, to enable the student to note the construction of the language. The amplification of this point without repetition, by copious references from one part of the *Arabic* columns to another.

c. The facilitation of reference, apart from the careful grouping, by a complete index of all the English words.

d. The transliteration of the whole into Roman characters, modified to represent every Arabic letter, that the eye may as readily grasp the form of a word as of a French one.

e. The list of similarly pronounced words, to which reference is made throughout by asterisks.

f. The leaving of blank ruled pages for additions.

g. The simplification of the grammar notes, and their reduction to points absolutely necessary for the beginner.

h. The table of the conjugations, condensed and arranged in a special manner, to afford easy comparison between the *persons* of each class of verb.

i. The selection of various types to render search more easy, as also by the separation, in different columns, of nouns, verbs and adjectives. The whole is in specially large type.

j. The accompanying such words as have them, by their irregular inflexions.

Tangier:

THE MOROCCO EXCHANGE & PUBLISHING Co., LTD.

London:

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co., LTD.

*Cloth gilt, flush edges and round corners, for pocket, 270 pages
of this size. Post free, Six shillings.*

10,000/649

AN

Introduction

TO THE

Arabic of Morocco.

ENGLISH-ARABIC VOCABULARY,

GRAMMAR NOTES, ETC.

BY

JAS. ED. BUDGETT MEAKIN,

for some years Editor of 'The Times of Morocco.'

'GUTTA CAVAT LAPIDEM NON VI SED SÆPE CADENDO.'

PRACTICE ALONE MAKES PERFECT.

LONDON:

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER, & CO. LTD.

1891.

The rights of translation and of reproduction are reserved

Preface.

IN making public the result of one branch of my studies during the past six years, no one could be more fully aware of its faults and defects than myself, yet if the inevitable critics could but realize the amount of labour necessary to produce even this little volume, and the disadvantages under which this has been accomplished, I doubt not that they would feel more inclined to sympathize than to condemn.

This is no work based either on another of its own class in any language, or on a dictionary. Each word has been culled from the lips of the people, and for the most part immediately entered in an ever ready note-book, but only to find its way into the Vocabulary after being thoroughly tested by practice and dictionary. The classification alone of such a number of words has been no light task, and the printing has been much more difficult to correct than it would have been in Arabic

characters. Being for the most part single-handed, this alone has occupied the whole of the summer months, among other duties, and in a time of poor health. It is therefore with no surprise, though with deep regret, that I observe the errors which have crept in, notwithstanding my assiduous care with the proofs.

If I have succeeded in meeting for others the need which I felt on my first coming to this country, I am well satisfied. I have not worked for Arabic scholars, but for new comers of whom I hope many may eventually find pleasure in probing the depths of that fascinating language. Nevertheless, owing to the strict adherence to a system of transliteration which anyone who can read Arabic may master in a few minutes, I have no doubt that it will prove of service to a much larger circle than originally anticipated, and the gratifying opinions of those who have subscribed for advance copies confirms this hope. I may here remark with reference to the system of transliteration that the student should

make a point from the first of giving the Arabic names to the letters, though in European characters. Thus “gh” should be styled “ghain,” (instead of “g, h);” “n,” “tunwin;” “j,” “jeem,” “á,” “álif,” etc. In the cases where a difficulty is found in distinguishing between the names of two letters with very similar names, as “há” and “há,” it will be well at first to describe the dotted one—*which in every case* is the one difficult to pronounce—the “hard há,” and so on, though the correct sound should be aimed at all along. All vowels with the acute accent, as “í” represent combinations of “álif” with a short vowel, and if it is desired to represent the doubled “álif” (with a “maddah” over) it should be written “ā,” or if the abbreviated “álif” (with a “waslah” over) it should be written ä. The accentuation is sufficiently simple to need no further rule but practice.

Local peculiarities in pronunciation will soon be detected, and should be studiously avoided, such as “ts” (Gharb) for final “t,” a hiatus (Tetuan) or “g” (Arab) for “k,” etc.

It is with a feeling of sincere gratitude that I acknowledge my indebtedness to Mr. WILLIAM SUMMERS of the North Africa Mission, for much valuable assistance in revision of MSS. and a portion of the proofs, such assistance as his superior acquaintance with both classical and Maghribin Arabic rendered him peculiarly able to give, especially in the grammar notes. In fact I can hardly express how much of whatever merit my attempt may claim is attributable to my generous friend.

As from the nature of this work no attempt at completeness has been possible, those who desire to supplement it by a dictionary will find "Abcarius" Abridged, published by the American Press at Beyrout at \$2, an excellent volume, though not being adapted to the dialect of Morocco it will be always necessary to ascertain from a native which words are known here.

For the compilation of the index I have to thank my mother, who has made a labour of love of what would have been to me a most wearisome task.

Contents.

	PAGE
Table of Arabic Verbs, <i>to face title-page.</i>	
Introductory Note	1
Hints to the Student	6
System of Transliteration	12
The Lord's Prayer Transliterated ...	15
The Fatihah ,, ...	16

GRAMMAR NOTES.

The Article	17
„ Noun	18
„ Adjective	21
„ Pronoun, Personal	23
„ „ Demonstrative and Relative ...	25
„ „ Interrogative	26
„ Verb, Conjugations	27
„ „ Voices, 31; Tenses,	33
„ „ Moods, Interrogation and Negation ...	34
„ „ Auxiliaries	35
„ Adverbs and Particles... ..	36
Preliminary Phrases	37

PART I.

CHIEFLY NOUNS

and words connected with them.

SECTION

- I.—Numbers... .. Pages 40 and 41
Cardinals, Ordinals, Partatives.

SUB-SECTION

- II.—The Universe 1
Solar System, etc. Minerals and Metals.
Physical Geography, etc.
- III.—Mankind 8
Parts of the Body, Verbs and Adjectives
used in connection therewith, Diseases, etc.
- IV.—Buying and Selling 17
Phrases, etc. Table of Coins, General
Weights, Measures, etc. (Others given under
headings of shops using them.)
- V.—Eating and Drinking 23
General Provisions not sold by particular
shops. Meals, Food, etc.
- VI.—The Greengrocer 27
(List of chief articles sold by him).
Vegetables, Fruit and Flowers.
- VII.—The Grocer 31
(List of chief articles sold by him.)
Spices, Incenses, Gums, Chemicals, etc.
- VIII.—The Oilman 36
(List of chief articles sold by him.)
Oil, Soap, etc. Dairy Produce, Dried
Fruits, Nuts, etc.

SECTION	SUB-SECTION
IX.—The Draper	40
(List of chief articles sold by him.)	
Haberdashery, etc. Sewing implements, Measures of Length, etc.	
X.—Wearing Apparel, etc.	43
European and Native Dress, etc.	
XI.—The House	52
Rooms. Parts of House. House-fittings. Stables. Gardens, etc.	
XII.—Furniture	58
House Furniture, utensils and crockery ; tools, etc.	
XIII.—Writing, Sciences, etc.	72
Implements for reading and writing. Ac- counts. Sciences. Amusements. Music, etc.	
XIV.—Conversation	80
Speech, Knowledge, Language, Grammar. The study of these subjects, etc.	
XV.—Family	90
Members of the Household, Relationships, Friends, etc.	
XVI.—The Government	96
Officials, Army, Law, Terms, Offenders, etc.	
XVII.—Nations and Countries	102
Names of Foreign Nations and Places, and of Moorish Places differing from the original ones, with their adjectives.	
XVIII.—Religion	105
Titles of God. Words used in conversations on religion. Various religious terms.	
XIX.—The Town	118
Names of chief places and parts of town.	

SECTION	SUB-SECTION	
XX.—Occupations	...	122
	Shop-keepers. Handicrafts. Professions.	
XXI.—The Country, Travel, & Sport.		126
	Travelling, Riding, Agriculture, Grain, Plants, Farming, Hunting, Weapons, etc.	
	The Sea	133
XXII.—Animals, etc.	...	
	Domestic quadrupeds and birds,	134
	Wild quadrupeds, birds, reptiles, fish, and parts of animals, insects, etc....	137
XXIII.—The Weather	...	141
	Words and phrases used to describe it.	
XXIV.—Time and its divisions, etc.	...	142
	Seasons, Mohammedan and European Calendars, etc.	

PART 2.

CHIEFLY ADJECTIVES,

and words connected with them.

I.—GENERAL.

A.—Shape	...	151
B.—Size	...	158
C.—Distance	...	159
D.—Quantity	...	161
E.—Quality	...	164

II.—PERSONAL.

Character, Temperament, Disposition, Condition, etc.	182
--	-----

PART 3.**CHIEFLY VERBS,***and words connected with them.***SUB-SECTION**

Miscellaneous collection, as much as possible classified for convenience of comparison	201
---	-----

PART 4.**CHIEFLY PARTICLES,***and words connected with them.*

I.—Adverbs, Adverbial Phrases, etc.	251
II.—Prepositions	265
III.—Conjunctions	272
IV.—Interjections	277

PART 5.**SELECTED PHRASES***in every-day use.*

I.—Salutations, Enquiries, etc. ...	279
II.—Pious wishes constantly expressed	285
III.—Idiomatic Phrases, etc.	289

	<i>Phrases—(Continued).</i>	SUB-SECTION
IV.—Complimentary Phrases	292
V.—Useful Proverbs and Sayings	294

PART 6.

List of most common Arabic words of which the pronunciation is similar enough to be confusing to the student.

•

... ..

... ..

Introductory Note.

THIS vocabulary has been compiled in the hope of supplying a long and much felt need of English visitors to, and settlers in, this country, who are desirous of becoming in some measure acquainted with its most important language. The words given have been carefully selected with a view to furnishing those most used in everyday life, with the Arabic equivalents commonly employed in conversation, as distinguished from those used in writing.

The arrangement of the words is on an entirely new plan, and great care has been exercised to present them in the most convenient form possible for the student, to facilitate reference.

The system of transliteration followed is one specially adapted to the pronunciation of Maghribin or Morocco Arabic, and has been

compiled with the advice of several Arabic scholars of repute, being but slightly altered from that followed in the best dictionaries etc., and being practically that adopted by the American Mission in Beyrout in 1838, approved in 1860. Any other spelling of Arabic with Roman characters than a strict transliteration of the Arabic spelling, letter by letter—whatever system might be followed—could never be satisfactory, or true to the correct pronunciation, Arabic being a phonetically spelt language. By the simple mechanical process of substituting the Arabic letters for their Roman equivalents according to this system, the correct Arabic form may be written, as each character has its representative, and each sound is distinguished.

Arabic scholars will doubtless regret that the words have not been given in the Arabic characters, but after the question had been thoroughly gone into, it was decided that even if the words had been given both ways, this would have defeated the main end of the work. The Arabic alone would have render-

ed it useless as a handy book of reference and pocket companion for the beginner, and the two sets of characters would have necessitated an undesirable increase in both bulk and price.

A large clear type has been selected for the vocabulary, as this makes it so much easier to grasp a word at a glance, and also aids in searching for words. A complete index at the end will facilitate reference, though it will be found much better to seek words under their respective classes, with which the student will soon become acquainted.

Only one work has previously been published on Maghribin Arabic, and that in Spanish; this is the first of its class published in Morocco. The fact that there exists no dictionary or other list of the words used in this country, while it adds greatly to the interest and importance of the present work, has in a like degree increased the labour of its preparation. It has however the merit of only including words in use in Morocco, though a few may be only locally employed.

It is sincerely hoped by the compiler that it may attain the ends for which it has been published, and should it meet with a warm reception at the hands of the public, he hopes to issue a companion volume of a more advanced nature, for the use of those who have made the contents of this their own. Any suggestions or corrections will be most welcome, and will receive due consideration.

That this little venture is free from faults is not for a moment imagined, but there is little doubt that it will prove a boon to many, even of those who contemplate the study of literal Arabic.

In conclusion, the indulgence of the student is craved for whatever errors he may discover in his necessarily close examination of this work, considering the great difficulty of correcting the proofs of a transliterated language, which needs to be experienced to be appreciated.

Tangier, February 1889.

Since the above was written, the compiler has had the opportunity of looking through

the only thorough grammar of Maghribin Arabic, the Spanish one by the Rev. José Lerchundi, which he can most strongly recommend to those acquainted with Spanish who wish to pursue their study of the Arabic spoken in this country, and to which he would acknowledge his indebtedness for several suggestions.

During the past year the vocabulary has been thoroughly revised and greatly improved, and is now issued in the hope that the labour expended on it will be duly appreciated by those for whom it is intended.

April 1890.

Hints to Students.

AFTER familiarising yourself, as best you can without much trouble, with the values of the letters as used in this vocabulary (see scheme of transliteration) begin to commit the words to memory, carefully noting the irregular inflexions which follow. When this is accomplished perfectly, go through and study the inflexions, which will be already half learned. *Nouns* are followed in the vocabulary by their plurals; *verbs*, (of which the preterite is always given) by their aorists; and *adjectives* by their comparatives.

It is not sufficient to learn the words by rote, which can only be accomplished by wearisome repetition. **Endeavour to mentally connect the Arabic words with the objects, actions, ideas etc.,**

which they represent, rather than with their English equivalents. This, with plenty of practice, may be considered the *Golden Rule* for mastering any foreign language.

For instance, do not learn that the Arabic for "book" is "kitáb," or that the equivalent for "give me" is "áâtinî," but that another name of the article we call a book is "kitáb," and that the way to ask for anything to be given is to say "áâtinî." Constant practice alone will enable this point to be fully carried out, but it soon leads to thinking in the once strange tongue, and gives a fluency and ease in speaking unattainable by any other means. So long as a translation has to be made in the mind, proficiency is not to be hoped for.

Practice is of the utmost importance.

For this purpose it may be well to glance through the vocabulary and mark those words likely to be most useful in your special situation, selecting a few each from the nouns, adjectives, verbs, etc., and learn these first.

Do not hesitate to make use of them, however ungrammatically, and *never be ashamed of doing your best*. It is far preferable to talk a great deal ungrammatically, than a little in carefully studied sentences, provided an effort is always made to speak as correctly as can be *without premeditation*. Similarly it is far better to learn the words as well as you can without making any inconvenient effort to master the exact sounds of the more difficult characters. It is well to learn the words aloud, if possible going through them with a native in order to acquire as accurate pronunciation as you can. Always listen attentively to the conversation of others, trying to recognize words you know, and to catch the correct accent, emphasis and mode of delivery.

You will find it of great service, if not almost indispensable, at first, to read over the words you are going to learn to a native, that you may ascertain the exact pronunciation and values of the letters. Nevertheless, be careful not to follow any one person too closely, but practice with as many as possible,

to avoid acquiring any peculiarities. Far from ridiculing the mistakes of a beginner, the Moors are always pleased to help anyone to learn their language, and take it as a compliment that foreigners should trouble to do so.

Do not attempt to master the intricacies of the grammar beyond the notes given in this volume,—which should be *perfectly* known,—till you can express yourself fairly well in intelligible phrases, and then only dip into your grammar here and there to learn things of which you find yourself in need in conversation. Points so ascertained will thus be impressed upon your memory with scarcely any effort. Systematic study of the grammar is of course necessary for an intimate acquaintance with the language, but its place for the student, as for the child, is after he is able to converse intelligibly.

In short, *learn as a child learns*, with the exception of using your superior intelligence, and your acquaintance with your own language, to enable you more quickly to grasp the con-

struction and modes of expression of the foreign one. You will be greatly helped by noticing the connections between groups of words having common roots, and the ways in which compound words are formed, which the compiler has endeavoured to show when possible by grouping the words in the vocabulary accordingly, and by references, which should be regularly made use of.

You will find it well worth the slight trouble entailed to learn to read the Arabic characters, which is a very simple matter, and may be accomplished in the course of an afternoon. Daily practice in reading aloud to a native from a book with vowel points will greatly assist in picking up the construction of the language. A copy of one of the Gospels sold at a few pence is recommended as a handy volume with very clear type.

Any good Arabic composition committed to memory with a due understanding of every word, will give an excellent idea of the con-

struction of the language, and prove most valuable. For this purpose the specimens of transliterated Arabic given further on are very well adapted.

Above all persevere. To speak Arabic fairly well is by no means difficult when set about in the right way, though its grammatical construction is complex, and a knowledge of its higher forms hard to obtain.

REFERENCE NOTES.

Numbers in parentheses refer to the paragraphs of the vocabulary, those after English words to English words of kindred meaning, and those after Arabic words to Arabic words from the same root.

Asterisks refer to the list of quasi-synonyms at the end. It is important that on looking out a word any references there are should be turned up at the same time. v. p. 255

Letters in parentheses are so placed to show that in Morocco they are not pronounced, though they are in the East, and must always be written.

System of Transliteration.

	NAME.	PRONUNCIATION.
a,	ا	niṣbah, short open sound, as "a" in "can," sometimes "ü" as in "but."
á,	آ	álif with niṣbah, longer open sound, as "a" in "far."
à,	ع	limálah, or álif maksoorah, as final "a" in "papa." (always final.)
â,*	ع	âin, long "â," far back in the mouth, as in "baa."
b,	ب	bá, as in English.
d,	د	dál, ,, ,,
dh,	ذ	dhál, ,, ,,
ḍ,*	ض	ḍad, strongly articulated palatal "d."
ḍh,*	ظ	ḍhá, thick "dh," something like "th" in "thee."
e,	اِ or اَ	niṣbah or <u>khafḍah</u> , short English "e."
ee;	يَ	yá with <u>khafḍah</u> , as in English.

f,	ف	fá	as in English.
g,	غ	gáf,	„ „ hard.
g,	ج	jeem,	„ „ „ (g.)
gh,*	ح	ghaïn,	deep guttural.
h,	ه	há,	as in English
h,	ح	há,	„ „ like “hh.”
i,	خ	khafḍah,	„ „
í,	ا	álif with khafḍah,	like the first “i” in “India.”
î or ï,	ي	yá,	as in English.
j,	ج	jeem,	„ „
k,	ك	káf	„ „
k,	ق	qáf,	peculiar hard “k,” low in the throat, as “ck” in “kick.”
kh,*	خ	khá,	rough guttural sound as in Scotch “loch.”
l,	ل	lám,	as in English.
m,	م	meem,	„ „
n,	ن	noon,	„ „
ṇ, =, or °		(doubled final short vowels)	„ „
o,	و	rofâh,	„ „
ô,	و	waû,	„ „
oo,	و	„	with rofâh, as in English.

14 *System of Transliteration.*

r,	ر	rá,	as in English.
s,	س	seen,	„ „
ś,*	ص	sád,	„ „ hard, like ss.
sh,	ش	sheen,	„ „
t,	ت	tá,	„ „
t,*	ط	tá,	short palatal “t.”
th,	ث	thá,	as in English “three,” but rather more of the “t” sound.
u,	’	rofâh,	as in English.
ú,	ُ	álif with rofâh,	as in English “up.”
û,	و	waû,	Continental “u” sound, as in “pull.”
w,	و	waû,	as in English.
y,	ي	yá,	„ „
z,	ز	zain,	„ „
’	ء	hamzah,	showing that the proceeding vowel is cut off short, and a slight pause made.
’		shows that a letter is elided in the pronunciation.	
·		is placed between two letters which <i>might</i> be sounded as one, to separate them.	

NOTE.—The measure [˘] placed over vowels does not represent any different Arabic letter, being merely to remind the student of the correct short sound.

* The correct pronunciation of the letters marked thus can only be learned from a native. The English equivalents given are the nearest possible, and little difficulty will be experienced in connecting them with their proper pronunciation. As this system of transliteration is strictly adhered to throughout the vocabularies, the student can be acquiring the correct spelling as well as the correct pronunciation, especially if he retransposes the letters into Arabic, and gets a native to correct them. It is recommended to do this in the margin of the vocabulary.

SPECIMENS OF TRANSLITERATED ARABIC.

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

Ábá-ná álladhî fî es-samawát, leetakad-
Father our which in the heavens, hallowed-be
das ísm-ák, leeáti malakoot-ák litakun ma-
name, thy, may-it-come kingdom thy, may it be
shee'at-ák kamá fî es-saná' kadhálik âlà el
will thy like in the heaven thus on the
árd : khubza-ná kafáfa-ná áâti-ná el yôm ;
carith : bread our sufficient (for) us give us to day ;
wa ághfir laná dhunooba-ná kamá naghfir nahû
and forgive to us sins our like forgive we

aïdân lil-mudhnibeen ilaï-ná ; wa la tud-
also to the sinners against-us ; and not en-
khil-ná fî tajribat, lakin najji-ná min esh-
ter us into temptation, but deliver us from the
shirreer : lián lak el-mulk wa el-koowat
evil for to-thee the rule, and the power
wa el-majd ilà el-âbad. *Ámeen.*
and the glory to the eternity. *Amen.*

THE FIRST CHAPTER OF THE KOR'ÁN.

El ḥamdu l'Íllah, Rabb el âálameen, er-
The praise to God Lord [of] the worlds, the
Raḥmán, er-Raḥeem, Málek yóm ed - deen ;
Merciful, the Compassionate, King day the judgment ;
c. *Áiák nâbud, wa áiák nestâeen ; ihdi - ná*
Thee we serve, and of Thee we seek help : lead us [in]
eş-şirát el mustakeem, şirát álladheen,
the way the upright way [of] whom [Thou]
ánâmta álaïhim, ghaïr el maghḍoobî álaïhim,
hast favoured on them, not the displeasing [way] for them,
wa lá ed dâleen. *Ámeen.*
and not [of] the wandering ones. *Amen.*

Grammar Notes.

THE following brief notes of the grammar used in the colloquial Arabic of Morocco will be found ample to enable the student to converse freely with the people. Every effort has been made to condense and simplify all that is *absolutely necessary*, and to give no more.

THE ARTICLE is “el,” † “the,” and undergoes no changes of gender or number, but the “l” assimilates with the letter following, when it is either of these :

t ṭ th s š sh z r d dh ð ðh.

Thus “el shems,” is pronounced “esh-shems,” and “el tāleb” “et-tāleb.” In transliterating, these words are always written as pronounced, with a hyphen between the article and the noun.

† Though this is written álif, it is an exception in the transliteration, being pronounced as a short “e.”

NOUNS have **three numbers**, *Singular*, *Dual*, and *Plural*, and **two genders**, *Masculine* and *Feminine*. **Case** endings are not added in ordinary conversation.

Duals are formed by the addition of “aïn” to the singular, as :

yôm, a day : yômaïn, two days.

When the singular ends in “ah” this is changed into “at” before the addition is made, as:

ôkeeyah, an ounce ; ôkeeyataïn, two ounces.

Plurals are formed for the most part in such intricate ways that the best plan is for the student to commit to memory—and *practice*—both numbers of the nouns, till a general idea is obtained by ear, of the ways in which the plurals are formed.

As a general rule it will be well to bear in mind that almost all words add either “â” (ا), “ee” (ي), or “oo” (و), in the formation of their plurals, as will be seen from the examples given further on.

The plurals are of two kinds :—Whole and Broken. The latter are given in the vocabulary.

WHOLE PLURALS.

These are so called because all the letters of the singular are retained, and the plural formed by additions. There are two sorts.

(a.) Nouns ending in "ah," which becomes "át," as :

baǵah, an egg ; baǵát, eggs.

(b.) Nouns which simply add "een" to the singular. Such are most names denoting occupations, † and many others, as :

átár, a grocer ; áttáreen, grocers.

† The plurals of these names are used also to describe the places where each trade or craft is located in the large towns.

BROKEN PLURALS.

These are so called because the letters of the singular are more or less altered to form them, as by the following methods, which are the most used among about sixty :

(a.) By changing the last short vowel into an álif (á.)

rajul, a man ;	rjál, men.
jebel, a mountain ;	j-bál, mountains.
bǵhal, a mule ;	bǵhál, mules.

(b.) By inserting a waû (w, û, or oo.)

After the first consonant.	{ káǵhít, a paper ;	kwáǵhít, papers.
	{ kárib, a lighter ;	kwarib, lighters.

After the second consonant.	{	kalb,	a heart ;	kloob,	hearts.
		klam,	a pen ;	kloom,	pens.
		áilm,	a science ;	áloom,	sciences.

(c.) By eliding the long vowel.

kitáb, a book ; kutub, books.
rasool, a messenger ; rusul, messengers.

(d.) By adding, “n” after changing the vowels.

báb, a door ; bibán, doors.
blád, a country ; buldán, countries.

The plural is only used with the numbers three to ten inclusive, whether they stand alone or after so many hundreds or thousands.

seven men,	sbá dhér-rjál.
five hundred & six houses,	<u>khams</u> m'íat ú settah did-diár.
a thousand & three horses,	álf ú thláthah dh'il <u>khail</u> .
<i>but</i> , eleven men,	áhdáshir ' rajul.
a hundred horses,	m'íat áúd.

The article is omitted with the plural (a), unless preceded by “dh” (b), or more correctly “min” (c), which are equivalent to “of,” the latter case representing the definite article in English.

(a) five days,	<u>khams</u> ' áíám.
(b) eight boys,	tháminiah dhél áíál.
(c) three of the houses,	thláthah min ed-diár.

Feminine nouns are those denoting fe-

males, names of towns and countries, parts of the body in couples, and those ending in "ah," "á," or "â."

ADJECTIVES agree with the nouns they qualify, in gender and number, their plurals being used with duals of nouns.

The Feminine is formed (*a*) by the addition of "ah" (s) to the masculine, or (*b*) "á" (l) if the masculine begins with that letter, in which case the first one is taken away, but it is seldom pronounced at all in Morocco.

e.g. (a) kebeer, big *fem.* kebeerah.
(b) ák-hal black, „ kahlá.

The **Plurals** are whole or broken, the former following the same rules as whole noun plurals, and the latter following class *a* of the broken plurals of nouns.

e.g. fem. sing., zweenah, pretty; *fem. pl.,* zweenát.
masc. „ maktoob,* written; *masc. „* maktoobeen
„ „ kabeer, big; *com. „* k'bah.

* These are, strictly speaking, passive participles, though used as adjectives.

The simple **Comparative** is formed by

prefixing an “á” (ا), to the positive, and eliding its long vowel, which is replaced by a short “a.” The prefixed “á” is seldom pronounced in this country, and is therefore placed in parentheses in the vocabulary. All comparatives must be followed by “min,” than.

e.g. tūeel, long; (á)ṭwal min, longer than.
 kabeer, big; (á)kbar min, bigger than.

Participial adjectives and others which do not admit of the above formation of simple comparatives are compared by means of k̄tar; more, or ḵall, less.

e.g. mafhoom k̄tar min, better understood than.
 m'ámmar ḵall min, less full than.

A common method of expressing a comparison is by placing “âlà,” on, after the positive, in which case “min” is not necessary.

e.g. kabeer âlà, bigger than.
 maftooh âlà, more open or lighter (coloured) than.

The **Superlative** is formed by placing the article before the comparative.

e.g. el (á)kbar, the greatest.

The **Position** of the adjective is after the noun it qualifies.

e.g. waḥad ed-dár kebeerah, a big house.
 ed dár el kebeerah, the big house.

THE PRONOUNS.

I, Personal.

(a) *Independent.*

I, áná.
 thou, ánta.
 he, hooa.
 she, heca.
 we, náhná.
 you, ántum.
 they, hooma.

(b) *Affixed.*

me, my, -î. †
 thee, thy, -ak.
 him, his, -hu.
 her, -há.
 us, our, -ná.
 you, your, -kum.
 them, their, -hum.

† me, accusative, ní.

Corrupt forms : I, ánáíá ; thou, ántiná.

The **Affixes** have simply to be added to :

- (a.) the transitive verbs governing them,
- (b.) the names of the things possessed,
- (c.) prepositions and many other words.

e.g.	(a)	hooa darab ní,	he beat me.
		hooma kaíarafoo'-kum,	they know you.
	(b)	kh <i>ai</i> , k <i>hai</i>	my brother.
		dár-ná.	our house.
	(c)	fi-hu,	in him.

Words ending in "ah" change this into

“at” for euphony before “-ak” “-hu” “-há,” and “-hum,” as :

tifáḥah, an apple ;	tifáḥat-ak, thine apple.
âûdah, a mare ;	âûdat-hum, their mare.

Many compound words are formed with these affixes, of which the following are commonly used. The first person singular only is given, as it is simply necessary to change the affixes to change the persons, as :

âind-i	(lit. with me),	I have.
deeál-i	} (lit. this to me),	mine.
mtáâ-i		
waḥad-i	(lit. I one),	I alone.

The various other cases are expressed by adding the pronominal affixes to prepositions, as :

to me,	îla-i-a.
with me,	mâ-i-a.
from me,	min-ni.

The possessive is commonly expressed by the interposition of “deeál” between the noun and the affix, as :

ed-deen deeál-hum, their religion.
el kelb deeál-ak, thy dog.

II, Demonstrative.

This, (m) hádhá	These, hádhoom.
(f) hádhih	
That, (m) hádhák	Those, hádhook.
(f) hádhik	

All of these are followed by the article before the noun to which they refer, as :

hádhà er-rajul.	this man.
hádhik el mrá.	that woman.

The “há” of hádhák, hádhik and hádhook is generally cut off in conversation, as :

'dhák el beît,	that room.
'dhook en-nás,	those people.

To particularize any object it is customary to use the independent personal pronoun corresponding to that object, after the demonstrative pronoun, as :

hádhih heea el āilah,	this [is] (she) the girl.
hádbá hooa el āil,	this [is] (he) the boy.

In both cases some one already mentioned is referred to.

III, Relative.

The literal Arabic equivalent for “who”

or “which,” “álladhî,” is corrupted in conversation to “íllî” and is invariable, as :

el khail illi já'oo', the horses which came.

A neuter relative is expressed by “má,”
as :

áindî má nâmil, I have something to do.
(with me what I will do.)

IV, Interrogative.

“Who ?” is literally “măn ?” but the phrase “ásh (î)koon ?”—“who (*lit.* what) is it ?”—is more commonly used in the nominative case, while “măn ?” pronounced “min” is used in the others.

man á'áî-ná ?	who [is] against us ?
ásh (î) koon hádhá ?	who is this ?
áind min ?	with whom ?

“What ?,” “ásh ?” (a contraction of “áî shî ?” “what thing ?”).

ásh ísm-ak ?	what name the ?
ásh-n-hceca ?	what [is] she ?
ásh-n-hádhá ?	what [is] this ?

In these instances the “n” represents a vanished “ikoon,”
“it will be.”

“Which ?”—ámá ? ásh min ?

ámá dár ?	which house ?
ásh min hájah ?	which thing ?
ámá min hum ?	which [one] of them ?

VERBS.

The colloquial verb is very simple, and by a little application can easily be mastered.

The **root** of the Arabic verb is the 3rd person sing. masc. of the past tense, indicative mood. This is composed of the *radical letters*, (which run through the whole verb unless one is a long vowel) each being generally followed by a short "a," the final one of which is not pronounced in Morocco.

e.g. kataba, he wrote, (pronounced katab.)

Observe that "k" "t" "b" are the three radical letters in this verb.

On the root the conjugation is founded, and the other parts of the verb formed, as in the present infinitive in English.

There are two kinds of verbs :—

1. **Triliteral**, which have *three* radical or necessary letters in the root.

2. **Quadriliteral**, which have *four* radical or necessary letters in the root.

In quantity the former preponderate. Both are conjugated on the same principle, whether **sound** or **unsound**. It will therefore be

only necessary to give the conjugations of the triliteral. All verbs follow their different conjugations with great regularity.

THE CONJUGATIONS.

I. **Sound verbs** are those which follow the first example in the table prefixed to this vocabulary. All others are styled unsound.

II. **Weak** and **hamzated verbs** are those which have either a weak letter or a hamzah for one of their radicals.

NOTE.—The long vowels, álif, wañ, and yá are called *weak* letters, and when either of them is one of the radicals of a verb, it is said to be *weak* in that radical. Similarly verbs are said to be *hamzated* in the radical which is represented by a hamzah.

In the colloquial the hamzah is not pronounced, but is treated as if a long vowel, generally álif. For description of the hamzah see foot of transliteration scheme, on p. 14.

Weak and hamzated verbs are divided into three classes :

- (a.) Weak in the *first* radical, or *assimilative*.
- (b.) „ „ *second* „ „ *concave*.
- (c.) „ „ *third* „ „ *defective*.

Assimilative Verbs.

- (a.) Those *weak* or *hamzated* in the *first* radical

are conjugated regularly in the colloquial.

<i>e.g.</i> weak in the first,	ûzin,	he weighed.
hamzated „ „	á'kal,*	„ ate.

* This is often vulgarly pronounced klá, in which case the past tense is formed as that of a verb defective in álif.

Concave Verbs.

(b.) Those *weak or hamzated in the second radical*, (which is always álif if weak) are divided into three classes, according to whether in the aorist the weak (middle) radical remains álif, or becomes waû or yá. They are said to be “concave” in whichever of these letters their peculiarity consists:

A. Concave in álif,	bát	he lodged,	<i>aor.</i> íbát.
B. „ „ waû,	ḵál	„ said,	„ íḵool.
C. „ „ yá,	fáḵ	„ awoke,	„ ífeḵ.

Defective Verbs.

(c.) Those *weak or hamzated in the third radical*, are divided into two classes, according to whether in the aorist the weak (final) radical becomes álif or yá. They are said to be “defective” in whichever of these letters their peculiarity consists:

A. Defective in álif,	nasà	he forgot,	<i>aor.</i> insà.
B. „ „ yá,	mashà	„ went,	„ imshí.

III. Doubled verbs are those in which the second and third radicals are the same, being written once, with a "sheddah" (the mark of a double letter) over them: thus

madad, he stretched out, becomes mādḍ.

The special feature of these verbs, in which they differ from the regular verb, is the placing of "ee" between the root and the personal terminations of the preterite, except in the third persons.

I stretched out,	mādḍ-ee-t.
thou shuttdest,	shādḍ-ee-ti.
she loved,	ḥābb-at.

GENERAL VIEW.

The various conjugations in use in spoken Maghribin Arabic will thus be seen to be as under:

I, Sound Verbs.

II, Weak and Hamzated Verbs.

- (a) Weak in the 1st. (b) Weak in the 2nd. (c) Weak in the 3rd.
 (As Sound) A, Concave in ālif. A, Defective in ālif.
 B, „ „ waū. B, „ „ yā.
 C, „ „ yā.

III, Doubled Verbs.

Prefixed to this volume is a table giving a complete scheme of the above conjugations,

together with the following examples of each, conjugated in full :

katab, he wrote,	n'sà, he forgot,
bát, he lodged,	m'shà, he went,
kál, he said,	mâdd, he stretched.
fak, he awoke,	

There are other classes of verbs, seldom met with in the colloquial. When they occur in the vocabulary the aorists are given, which will enable them to be conjugated correctly without any further rules.

Derived Forms or Voices.

The meaning of the simple verb may be extended or modified in various ways by the addition of one or more letters to the root, as in the following examples :

Doubling the middle consonant of the root of a verb INTENSIFIES the meaning, and if the verb is neuter, makes it transitive.

e.g. alim,	he knew ;
allem,	he taught, (made another to know.)
shrab,	he drank ;
sharrab,	he gave (an animal) to drink.
kar'á,	he read ;
karrá,	he caused to read.
kamal,	it ended ;
kimmal,	he ended (something).

Prefixing "ta" to the intensified form makes the verb REFLECTIVE.

<i>e.g.</i> harras,	he broke :
taharras,	he broke himself.
ällem,	he taught ;
tällem,	he learned (taught himself.)
biddel,	he changed :
tabiddel,	he changed himself.
kabbar,	he made big :
takabbar,	he was proud (made himself big.)

Prefixing "ân" or "în" to the root expresses the condition resulting from the action of the simple verb, and forms a sort of PASSIVE VOICE.

<i>e. g.</i> ḥarak,	he burned ;	ânḥarak,	he was burned
banâ,	he built ;	inbanâ,	it was built.
qaḍâ,	he finished ;	ânqaḍâ,	it was finished.
ṭabâ,	he printed ;	ânṭabâ,	it was printed.

There are other derived forms used in Arabic, but they are seldom met with in colloquial Maghribin. The following are examples :

ghafar,	he forgave ;	âstaghfar,	he asked forgiveness.
ḥaqq,	he was right ;	istahâqq,	it was considered right.
faraḡ,	he divided ;	âftaraḡ,	he went away.
fakar,	he thought ;	iftakar,	he brought to mind.

All verbs will not admit of the formation of each of these forms, but common sense and

practice will show when they may be employed. They are conjugated according to the class to which the roots belong.

Tenses.

There are *two tenses*, **preterite** and **aurist**, the latter including both present and future.

In the colloquial the *present* is expressed by prefixing “ka” to the aurist, which only does duty for the *future*.

The *imperfect* is expressed by using *kunt*, *kán*, etc. (I, she, or he was, etc.,) before the aurist.

The *pluperfect* is expressed by using *kunt*, etc., before the preterite.

The *future perfect* is expressed by using *íkoon*, (it will be,) before the preterite.

The *present potential* is expressed by using “*íkoon*” before the aurist.

EXAMPLE: SOUND VERB, KATAB, HE WROTE :

<i>preterite</i> ,	<i>katab</i> ,	he wrote.
<i>aurist</i> ,	<i>yaktüb</i> ,	he will write.
<i>present</i> ,	<i>ka-yaktüb</i> ,	he writes.
<i>imperfect</i> ,	<i>kán yaktüb</i> ,	he was writing.
<i>pluperfect</i> ,	<i>kán katab</i> ,	he had written.†
<i>future perfect</i> ,	<i>íkoon katab</i> ,	he will have written.
<i>present potential</i> ,	<i>íkoon yaktüb</i> ,	he may write.

The Infinitive Mood is expressed by the aorist, when preceded by another part of the indicative mood or the present participle.

e.g. He went to swim, Hooa mashà yaâoom.
(he went he will swim)

Here the infinitive is expressed by the aorist, but observe that it is preceded by the preterite.

I go afishing, Áná máshi n'sád el hoot.
(I going—part pres.—I will hunt the fish.)

The **Subjunctive** is expressed by using laô-kán (if it was) or ídhá (if) before either preterite or aorist.

Passive voice. The Arabic grammatical Passive Voice is not used in the colloquial, but is expressed by putting the subject into the accusative.

e.g. I was wounded by the soldiers, El ásáker jaraḥooni.
(The soldiers wounded me)

The letter was written by me, Áná katabt el bráh.
(I wrote the letter.)

Interrogation may be expressed by adding the particle “shî,” which literally means “any.” Often, however, it is only denoted by the tone of voice.

Negation is expressed by prefixing “má” and affixing “shî.”

Auxiliary Verbs.

The Verb "**to be**" is not used in the *present* tense, but understood :

e. g. I (am an) Englishman, *Aná Ingleezi.*

Sometimes the present participle "*ká'in*" is used to express *existence*, but not *condition* or *quality*. Thus :

	(There) is not any,	<i>Má káin shí.</i>
<i>but</i>	I (am) here,	<i>Aná hináia.</i>
	I (am) happy,	<i>Aná farhán.</i>
	(There is) not it in any (thing),	<i>Má fi-h shí.</i>
	He (is) not,	<i>Má booa shí.*</i>

* Vulgarly contracted to *m'oo shí.*"

The verb "*kán*," he was, concave in *waû* is thus conjugated.

PRETERITE.

AORIST.

I was,	<i>kunt</i>	I will be,	<i>nakoon</i>
thou wast,	<i>kuntá</i>	thou wilt be,	<i>takoon</i>
he was,	<i>kán</i>	he will be,	<i>îkoon</i>
she was,	<i>kánat</i>	she „	<i>takoon</i>
we were	<i>kunná</i>	we „	<i>nakoonoo'</i>
you were,	<i>kuntoom</i>	you „	<i>takoonoo'</i>
they were,	<i>kánoo'</i>	they „	<i>îkoonoo.'</i>

For the verb "**to have**" are substituted the expressions "*with me, thee, him,*" etc., the verb "*to be*" being understood in the *present*.

I have	} âind -	- î
thou hast		- ak
he has		- hu
she has		- há
we have		- ná
you have		- koom
they have		- hoom.

To form a *past tense* prefix "kán," "it was," as : I had, kán âind-î.

To form a *future tense* prefix "îkoon," "it will be," as : I will have, îkoon âind-î.

Adverbs are usually expressed by placing "bi" and the article "el" before abstract nouns,

<i>e.g.</i> difficulty,	b'it-tâb,	with difficulty.
quickly,	b'iz-zirbah,	with speed.

Prepositions, Conjunctions and Interjections follow rules similar to those in English, and will present no difficulty to the student.

For lists of all these see Part 4 of the Vocabulary.

I am going to.....	áná máshî nimshî li... (I going I will go to)
Whence did he come?	min áin já' ?
Where is he going ?	ílà áin îmshî ?
He is going to...	máshî îmshî li... (going he will go to)
Where is he ?	fáin hooa ?
Where did he go ?	fáin m'shà ?

d.

What do you want ?	ásh { kat'hebb? (238) b'gheeti ? (238)
Can I help you ?	ka-naḡdir nâáûn-ek ? (212)
Do you want this ?	thebb shî hadhá ?
Does please you that?	iâjb-ak hadhák ? (238)
I want, (18)	ka-nhebb. (238)
„ need,	ka-nbghî. (238)
„ desire,	ka-ntminná. (246)
Is necessary to me,	ka-ikheşş-nî. (246)

e.

Give me, (18)	áâti-nî. (212)
Bring (to) me,	jib lí. (217)
Take, remove,	khudh, zoowal. (214)
Do, arrange,	áâmel, áâdel. (223)
Put, lift	hütt, erfed. (215)

Eating and Drinking, Buying and Selling, Conversation, etc., have each separate vocabularies in Part 1.

Salutations and useful phrases will be found in Part 5.

MAGHRIBIN ARABIC VOCABULARY.

PART I.

Chiefly Nouns

AND WORDS CONNECTED WITH THEM.

NOTE.

To become acquainted with the classification adopted in this vocabulary the student is recommended to study the table of contents. The headings of sections or pages cannot be made to embrace all the subjects included, being merely intended as guides, as also are words in darker type.

The asterisks refer to the list of similarly pronounced words at the end of this volume, to which reference should be regularly made, to avoid mistakes in pronunciation.

The numbers in parentheses refer to the paragraphs, the numbers of which are from this point placed at the heads of the pages to facilitate reference. These also should be regularly looked up. As far as possible they have been made reciprocal so that the word *to* which a reference is made is followed by the number of the paragraph *from* which the reference is made, to assist the student.

Nouns are followed by their plurals if irregular.

Verbs „ „ aorists „

Adjectives „ „ plurals „ in Part 1 ;

in Part 2 they are followed by comparatives *and* plurals.

I. NUMBERS.

CARDINALS.

ORDINALS.

PARTATIVES.

wáḥad-ah.
 (á)thnein.
 thlátaḥ.
 árbâḥ.
khamsah.
 settah.
 sebâḥ.
 themineeah.
 tsâud. (†)
 âsherah
 (á)ḥdâsh.
 (á)thnâsh.
 thlátâsh.
 árbâtâsh.
khamstâsh.
 settâsh.

The 1st, el áwwal.
 „ 2nd, et-thánî.
 „ 3rd, et-thálith.
 „ 4th, er-rábiâ.
 „ 5th, el khámis.
 „ 6th, es-sádis.
 „ 7th, es-sábiâ.
 „ 8th, et-thámin.
 „ 9th, et-tásiâ.
 „ 10th, el-âáshar.

A part, ḵesm-ah-át-aïn.
 „ half, nuṣṣ, *pl.* naṣáṣ.
 „ third, thuluth-aïn.
 „ quarter, ruboâ.
 „ fifth, khumus.
 „ sixth, sudus.
 „ seventh, suboâ. *
 „ eighth, thumun.
 „ ninth, tusuâ.
 „ tenth, âoshur.

Beyond ten, the cardinals, prefixed by “el” are used for both genders.

The feminines are formed by adding “ah” to the masculines, except “áwwal,” fem. áwwalâ.

El áooláni, the first one.

El áoolî, the first noon prayer.

Beyond ten the cardinals are used thus: one from eleven, wáḥad min 'ḥadâsh : three from twenty, tláthah min âshereen : ten in the hundred, ásherah fi'l meeyah.

The duals and plurals are formed as those of nouns.

Tesâḥ in counting hundreds.

Numbers (*Continued.*)

Cardinals. (*Continued.*)

17, sebâtâsh.
 18, themantâsh.
 19, tsâtâsh.
 20, âshereen,
 30, thlâtheen.
 40, árbâin.
 50, khamseen.
 60, setteen.
 70, sebâin.
 80, themáneen
 90, tsâin.
 100, meey-ah *pl.*-át.
 200, meeyatain.
 1000, álf, *pl.* álíf.
 2000, álfain.
 00000, miliûn, miláin
 ———

21, 22, etc., are expressed as :
 one and twenty, wáhad oo áshereen.

101, 102, etc., are expressed as :
 hundred and one, meeyah oo wáhad.

Two thousand, four hundred and five and sixty,
 álfain, árbáh meeyát, khamseh oo setteen.

Eighteen hundred and nine and eighty,
 themantâshar (†) meeyah, tsâud oo themáneen,

Meeyah, álf, and miliûn are treated as nouns as to the use of their duals and plurals. Instead of thousands the hundreds are often counted, as : fifty-one hundred, wáhad oo khamseen meeyah.

“Wáhad el” prefixed to nouns, (or numbers without the *el*), is equivalent to the indefinite article : wáhad er-rajil. a man :—wáhad khamseh, a (lot) of five :—wáhad thenâsh, a dozen.

In this use it takes no feminine. When used *after* nouns, it takes the feminine, and is equivalent to the number one, as hajjah wáhadah, one thing.

In conversation the word zooj, a pair, is often used instead of the word (á) thnein which is used in compounds with the tens.

(†) This “ar” is the “ar” of ásherah, not pronounced in “themantâsh,” a corruption of “themineeah ásherah.” This “ar” is always pronounced before nouns.

II. THE UNIVERSE.

1.

The Universe, el âálam,* *pl.* âálameen.

He created, khalak. (90, 105)

creation, birth, khulook.

„ World, ed-duníá.¹ (*f.*)

(1) Used also of a locality, as “hadhih ed-duníá,” this district.

„ sky, (109) es-samá', samáwát.

sky-blue, smáwi.

„ **Sun**, esh-shems. (*m. or f.*)

sunny, shemsí.

sun-shine, káilah. (141)

it rose, sharak. (78)

the East, es-Sherk.

eastern, sherki.

sun-rise, shurook.

it set, ghreb. (78)

the West, Morocco, el Maghrib.

western, gharbí.

sun-set, ghuroob.

„ moon el kámar* (*m. or f.*)

moon coloured, kámarí

crescent, parenthesis, halál (73)

„ star, asterisk, { en-nejm, (*m.*) n'joom, (77).
 { en-nejmah, (*f.*), nejmát.

„ planet, kookab, kooákab.

2.

The fire, (39) { en-nár, (f.)¹
el-âáfeeah.²

(1) Used generally of Hell.

(2) The word in general use, meaning literally "comfort."

he burned, ḥarak. (14)

burn (thou), áḥrik.

burnt, maḥrook.

„ ashes, er-r'mád.

ashy, r'mádi.

„ **air**, wind, () er-reeḥ, ár'áḥ.

windy, reeḥi.

3.

„ **earth**, eṭ-teen.

„ mould, eṭ-tráb.

„ clay, eṭ-táduḳḳah.

„ sand, er-rimlah, r'mil.

„ wet mud, el ghais.

„ dry mud, eṭ-ṭoob.*

„ dust, ghabrah.* (56)

„ marble, er-r'khámah, r'khám.

„ stone, el ḥajrah, ḥajár, or ḥajrát.

4.

„ **gold**, (20) edh-dhaheb.

gilded, (227) m'dhalhab.

„ silver, (123) el fidḍah or en-noḳrah.

silvered, (227) m-naḳḳar.*

„ mercury, ez-záwak.*

„ copper, en-n'hás.

coppered, m-naḥḥas.

The brass,	eş-şafar.* (181)
	(the yellow).
braized,	m'siffar.
brass-worker,	şiffar* or ş'fáfrí.
„ iron,	ḥadeed.
	black-smith, (70,129) ḥaddád.
he made red-hot,	ḥamá. (167)
red-hot	maḥmí.
rust,	ddrí.
it rusted,	drá,* aor. ídrí.
mildew,	gh·mál.
it mildewed,	gh·mil.
„ lead,	{ er-rşás.
	{ el kh·feef. ¹ (123, 172)

(1) Light weight, used ironically.

„ tin,	el kaşdeer. (123)
tinned,	mkaşdir.
tin-smith	kaşdár or kaşádrí.

5.

„ water,	el má',* meeyáh.
watery,	máwi.
„ sea,	baḥar, baḥoor.
sailor,	baḥarí, baḥareeyá.
wave,	moojah, ámooáj.
sea-shore,	shát el baḥar.
sea-weed,	walkhm.
„ island, ^{same} v. h. 256	el jazeerah, jazeerat.
„ lake,	el merjah, merját.
„ pond,	ed-dáiah,* dáíát.

The spring, (56)	el âin, (9) âïoon.*	
„ river,	el wád, weedán.	
„ ford,	el mishrá, mishárâ.	
„ he crossed, cut, (231)	ḡaṭâ.	
„ canal,	et-turâh.	?

6.

„ land,	el birr.*	
„ land, (adj.)	birri.	
„ mountain,	el jebel, jebál.	
„ little mountain,	el j'beil, jebceílát.	
„ ascent,	el âḡbah, âḡbát.	
„ hilly,	maḡḡib.	
„ descent,	el ḡadhoorah, ḡadhoorát.	
„ hillock,	el kudeeah, k'dáwî.	
„ valley,	el ḡhoṭsah, ḡhoṭsát.	

7.

„ plain,	el ûṭá.	
„ level,	m'waṭṭi.	
„ sea-side plain,	es-sáḡil.*	
„ rock,	eṣ-ṣaḡhrah, ṣaḡhrát.	
„ cliff,	ej-jurf, ájraf.	
„ cave	el kaḡf,* keefán or k'hoof.	
„ smaller, den,	m'ḡhárah.	
„ abyss,	el kḡhandaq, kḡhanádik.	
„ pit, hole,	el ḡofrah, ḡafári.	

7.

SUPPLEMENTARY WORDS.

[illegible]

III. MANKIND.

8.

Mankind,	B'n Âdam, <i>pl.</i> benî Âdam. (children [of] Adam.)
human, (92)	bashar.
The body , (trunk)	ed-dhât, dhawât.
„ „ (flesh)	el jasad, âjsâd.
„ head,	er-râs, roos.
„ brain , marrow,	el mukhkh, mkhookh.
sense,	d'mâgh.
„ thought,	el fikr, âfkâr.
he thought,	îftakar.
he considered,	khammam.*
he imagined,	dhann,* yadḥann.
he dreamed,	ḥalim.
a dream,	ḥulmah.
wise,	ââkil, <i>pl.</i> âokkâl.
wisdom, (185)	âkl. (83)
foolish,	buhâlî, boohâlâ.
ignorant, heathen,	jâhil, juhhal. (82, 107)
mad,	âḥmaḳ, ḥômaḳ.
„ mind, opinion,	el bâl.*
attention!	bâl-ak! (thy mind!)
in mind of,	âlâ bâl.
in my opinion,	fi bâl-i.
„ hair , (10)	es-shâr.*

9.

- The face,** el ûjah, wujooḥ.
 appearance, description, ṣifah. (16)
 fair, (173) khamrî.
 red-haired, (181) zâr.
 dark, (173) sordî.
 wrinkled, m'kimmish.
 pox-marked, scarred, m'kharbash. (15)
 he resembled, (178) shâbah.
 „ forehead, el jibḥah, jubâḥ.
 „ **eye,** el âîn, (5) âüneen.*
 he saw, shâf, ṣhoof. (263)
 he winked, (81) ghamaz.
 blind, { ââmâ, ââwar,
 } kfeef *or* bascer.* 1
 squint-eyed, âḥrif.
 (1) lit. good-sighted, used ironically.
 „ eyebrow, chamberlain, el ḥâjib, ḥûâjib.
 „ **ear,** el údhn, údhneen.
 he listened, âdhan.
 he announced, âldhdhan (96)
 he heard, smâ,* *or* samiâ.
 deaf, ṣamm,* *or* âṭrash.
 „ **nose,** el minkhâr, manâkher.*
 he smelled, (33) shamm.* (30)
 he sneezed, (14) âṭas.
 he snuffed, (33) niffah.* (12)
 sweet odour, nafaḥah.
 stank, khanaz.
 stench, khuz.

10.

The mouth, { el fum, áfûám.
 { el faḥ, áfooáh.

Eating, see *Provisions*, Vocabulary V, and contents of shops, Vocabs. VI, VII, and VIII.

Speaking, see *Conversation*, Vocab. XVI.

The tongue, language, el lisán, álsun.

he licked, laḥas.

„ tasted, dhak, ídhook.

taste, [thou] dhook,*

taste, dhaúḳ.

he spat, b'zak.

dumb, zaizôn.

„ **tooth,** es-sin, snán.

„ molar, ed-darṣah.

he bit, âdd.

he pulled out, (70) ḳalâ.

decayed, m'soowis.

„ **lip,** es-shufah, shifáif.

he kissed. bás, íbûs.

kiss, ḥabbah,* or báosah.

„ moustache, el âṣfoorah,* âṣáfar.

„ **chin,** ed-dakín, diḳoon.

„ beard, (8) el laḥeah,* laḥí.

he shaved, ḥassan,* (124)

barber, bleeder, (12) ḥajjám.

he bled (another), ḥajam.

razor, knife, (68) moos, ámtûás.

„ cheek, el ḥankah, ḥanak.

jaw ḥakáḳ 49 ḥakáḳ

11.

- The throat,** { el garjôtah, garjôtát.
 { ħănjoor, ħanâjeer.
 he swallowed, balâ.
 he choked, ħasal.
 he vomited, *v.a.* taħaiâ, *v.t.* rădd.(211)
 vomiting, âţħaiyah.
 „ palate, en-nagh, neeâgh.
 „ uvula, el ħalk,* ħolôħ.
 „ voice, eş-şaôt, aşûât.
 raise thy voice, âlli şaôt-ak.
 lower „ ħani „
 For **speaking**, etc., see §81.
 „ **neck,** el âunuk, - âunâħ.
 he embraced, âunnâħ.
 nape of neck,(46) ruħbah.*
 „ shoulder, el kituf, kitâf.
 „ **arm,** edh-dhrââ,* âdhruâ.
 armpit, bâţ,* bôt.
 elbow, mirfak,*mrâfak.
 „ **hand,** el îad, *dl.* îadain, *pl.* îaddeen.
 „ right hand, el eemeen.
 „ *adj.* yamneeah.
 „ left hand, ešh-shmâl, *or* el eeşar,
 „ *adj.* shimleeyah *or* yuşteeyah.
 left end of shawl *or* kşâ, shimlah.

For verbs of **hand-action** see Part 3,
 § 223, etc.

The finger, (42) el (á)ṣbâ,* (á)ṣábâ.

thumb, ág Miz.
fore-finger, sháhíd. (100)

he felt, miss.

he pinched, křeř.

„ knuckle, joint, el filkah.

„ palm, el kiff.*

„ **nail,** ed-dḥfar, ádháfir.

he scratched, ḥakk, karrat.

scratch, (15) silḥah.

12.

„ **back,** edḥ-dḥahr* dḥ-hoor.

„ chest, eř-ředer, řidooar.

„ internals, ej-jaóf, ájwáf.

„ **lungs,** el maráwih.

he inflated, niffakḥ. (14)

inflation, náfkḥah.

he blew, nafakḥ.

he yawned, tafoowah. (53)

he breathed, tanaffas.

„ on, niffis.

breath, spirit, nafas, rôḥ. (16)

soul, self, nafs.

„ **heart,** el kălb,* kľoob.

„ blood, (10) ed-dăm.*

„ blood-vessel, âirķ,* âirook.*

„ nerve, el âřab.

nervous, âřabí.

he trembled, irtíâád. (141)

The abdomen,	baṭn,	baṭnán.
fleece, (13)		baṭanah.
blanket, (59)		baṭṭaneeyah.
lining,		tiḇṭeen. (40)
„ stomach,	el kirsh, (f.)	kiroosh.
„ liver,	el kibdah,	kibood.
„ kidney,	el ḵilwah,	ḵiláwî.
„ bowels,	el miṣrân,	mṣárin.
„ gall,	el marárah.	

13.

The leg, thigh,	el fakḥdh, áfkhádh.
„ knee,	er-rukbah, rukab.* (129)
he mounted,	rakab.
stirrups	rkábát.
he kicked,	labat.
he knelt,	rokoâ or sajid. (107)
lame, (221)	ââraj.
„ foot, (42)	er-r-jil, úrjul.
he trod,	ztaṁ.
a step, (55)	ziṭmah.
„ stood, (221)	wakaf, yukaf.
upright,	wákif.
bare-foot, (43)	ḥafîán.

For verbs of **motion**, see Part 3, § 219-221.

The skin, leather,	el jild, (12) jilood.
a skin,	jildah.
he flayed,	slakh,*
flayed,	maslokh.
skinner,	sálikh.
he perspired,	ârak.*
perspiration,	ârák.
„ bone, (231)	el âḍḥm, âḍḥam. (29)
ivory, (137)	âáj.*

14.

- The suffering,** el álam,* *or* el ûjâ.*
 „ pain, el hareek, (burning.)
 pained, burnt, harak. (2)
 it ached, darr, idorr. (15)
 „ **sickness,** (119) el mard, ámrád.
 sick, mareed.
 „ fever, (slight), es-s'khánah, (heat).¹
 ague, hommâ,*
 typhoid fever, sulmah. (27)
 inflammation, íltiláb.
 inflamed, multahib.
 puffing, ínfakh. (12)
 puffed up, minfookh.
 „ giddiness, ed-dookhah.
 he was giddy tadawwakh.
 giddy, m'dowakh.
 „ cold in the head, (9) er-rûáh *or* ez-zukám.
 „ cough, es-soâlah, *or* el koḥbah.
 he coughed, saâal *or* kaḥab.

15.

- | | |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| small-pox, | jidrî. |
| chicken-pox, | jidrî el má'. |
| leprosy, | judám. |
| leper, | mijdám. |
| measles, | boo ḥamroon. |
| erysipelas, | ḥamlah. |
| syphilis, | mard en-n'sá. |
| piles, | boo âsel. bo-âsel |
| paralysis, | boo noktah. |

(1) All disorders producing a decrease of vital power are roughly classed under the head of bard, (cold), and all fevers and inflammations under that of s'khánah (heat),

dropsy,	ḥaban.
hernia,	el fatḥ.
costiveness,	kirsh maḵbôdah. (210)
diarrhœa,	kirsh jareeah. (216)
blister,	shábbakḥah.
The boil,	el ḥobbah,* ḥ·boob.*
„ wound,	ej-jurḥah, jurooh.
he wounded,	jarah, majrooh.
„ bruise,	eṭ-ṭanbookah.
bruised.	m·ṭanbaḥ.
„ swelling,	ed-dibrah.
sore, with swelling,	midboor.
„ open sore, abscess,	ed-dimmál-ah.
„ matter, pus,	eṣ-ṣdeed.
„ sore,	ed-darar. (14)
it cured, he recovered,	brá, (100) shafá. (119)
cured,	bári*, or mushafi.
the scar,	et-t·kharbeeshah. (9)

16.

„ doctor,	eṭ-ṭabeeb, (125) áṭibbá.
„ medicine, (119)	ed-dûá, áḍweeát.
„ prescription,	waṣfah. (9)
„ aperient,	es-suhlah or et-tanḳeeyah.
„ poison,	es-samm.* [(174)
anæsthetic,	benj or miskar. (23)
ointment,	duhn.
he anointed, fomented,	d·han.
plaister,	liṣḳáh. (71)
poultice,	burḥáṣ.* m
„ massage,	kibs.*
he massaged,	kibbis.

The life,	el ḥai'at* <i>or</i> el âish.
he lived,	ââsh, iâish.
alive,	b'ir-roḥ (12) <i>or</i> ḥai.
„ death,	el moot.
he died, (90)	mât. imoot.
dead,	maieet.
half-dead,	ḥâi oo maieet.
funeral,	g'nâzah, ganâiz.
bier,	s'reer,* s'râir.
he mourned, (196)	twakḳar.
in mourning,	f'il ûkar, m-wakḳar.
he buried,	dafan.
buried,	madfoon.
„ grave, (57)	el ḳabar, m-ḳâbar.

IV. BUYING AND SELLING.

17.

Have you ?	âind-ak shî ?
I want,	ka-nhebb (238)
show me,	oori-nî.
like, (178)	küdd, b'hál <i>or</i> keef.
alike,	küdd küdd, b'hál b'hál, keef keef.
sample,	âineeyah. (9)
The price,	eth-thaman.
how much ?(166)	b'ásh hál ?
dear,	ghálî, (141)
cheap,	rakhees, <i>or</i> mirfôk.
gratis, in vain,	bátal. (175)
idleness, (187)	battálah.
too much, (161)	b'íz-zeeádah, <i>or</i> b'íz-záïd.
much,	b'íz-záf.
more (than),	(á)ktar (min).
too little, (161)	náqış.
less (than),	(á)kall (min).
little,	shwaï.*
minus,	ghaïr.
add a little,	zeed shwaï.
take away a little,	zoowal shwaï.
enough,	bárahah. (113)
it sufficed, (23)	kafà, yakfî.
concluded, paid,	khalas. (94, 207)
merchandize,	silâah.*

For adjectives of **quantity, quality, etc.**,
see Part 29, § 161, 164, etc.

18.

He bought,	{ áshtarâ, îshtarî.	
	{ (â)shrà,* îshrî.	
I will buy,	mashrî.	
bought,	m'shrî.	
„ sold, (243)	bââ, îbecâ.	
wilt thou sell ?	tabeâ ?	
sold,	m-beôâh.	
selling and buying,	beeâ oo shrâ.	
for sale, (52)	lîl beeâ.	
it is worth,	ka-îswah.	
it suits,	ka-işlah.	
it fitted,	wafaḵ, yoofik.	

19.

The commerce, et-tijârah.

merchant,	tâjar, tujjâr.
he traded,	tajar.
partner,	shareek-ah.
he shared,	sharak.
share,	shurkah, or ḵesm.
profit,	rubḥ, r-bâḥ.
he earned,	rabah.
earned,	marbooh.
bargain,	faşâlah.
he bargained,	tafâsal.
„ completed a bargain,	faşal.
expenses, (207)	mişrôf.
he changed,	(235) şarrif.
change me,	şarif-lî.
change, cash,	şarf.*
money-changer,	şarrif.
money,	drâhem. (21)
coppers,	floos. (21)

20. *Foreign Coins in Use.*

Coin,	sikkah.	
Louis d'or,	lûeez, (<i>no pl.</i>)	20 fcs.
Dollar,	rîâl, rîalât,	5 fcs.
Peseta,	bişseetah, bşâşit,	franc.
Real de vellon,	bilîon, blâîn,	25 centimes.
2d. piece,	girsh, groosh,	20 „

Coins of several of the above denominations with Arabic inscriptions have been struck in France for the Moorish Government.

21. *Moorish Coins.*

Fils,	fils ¹ <i>pl.</i> floos, (rarely met with).
2 floos,	zooj floos, ¹ or thamaneeah.
4 „	ârbâh del floos. ¹
6 „	moozoonah.
2 moozoonât,	oojhaîn (lit. two faces).
3 „	thlât-oojah (lit. three faces), and so on up to eleven faces or moozoonât, clipping the <i>ah</i> of the nume- rals, and using tesâh for tsâûd.
4 „	1 derham or ôkeeyah. (19)
3 ôkeeyat	thlât-âwâk (or bişseetah floos), and so on to 9 ôkeeyât, as with the moozoonât.
10 „	methkal, <i>dl.</i> methkâlâîn, <i>pl.</i> methâkal.

The methkals are counted up as ordinary nouns with dual and plural.

(1) These are the only genuine Moorish coins current, and are brass. Their relative value in silver coin is steadily decreasing, and always less in the interior than at the coast.

22.

Oil measure,	ķollah, ķalel.
grain measure,	mudd, ámdád <i>or</i> (á)mdood.
10 ámdood,	sáâ,* <i>or</i> áádil.*
hundredweight,	ķantár,* ķnátar.
pound, (100 to cwt.)	roṭal, ártál.
ounce, (16 to lb)	ôķeeyah, ôķeeyát <i>or</i> áwák.

There are two roṭals, large and small, the former is used by oil men and green grocers, the latter by grocers, etc., They are equivalent respectively to about the weight of 30 and 20 Spanish dollars, or 27 and 18 ounces avoirdupois. The ôķeeyah varies correspondingly.

The other measures are different in each town, as also are the mudd and ķollah.

For measures of **length** see § 42.

He weighed, (42,130,172)	wazan, yûzan.
weigh (thou),	óozan.
scales,	meezán, meeázeen.
weight,	wazn, oozán.
weigher,	wazzán.
one scale of a balance,	kaffah.

V. EATING AND DRINKING.

23.

- He ate,** ákal, yákoöl.
 eat, [thou] kul*
 eat heartily, kul, àlà rás-ak.
 (eat with thy head).
 eatables, (25) máklá.*
- „ **hungered,** jáâ,* îjooâ.
 hunger, jooâ.*
 hungry, jûâân.
 I [am] hungry, áná jûâân.
 In me [is] hunger, feeya jooâ.
- fancy, shahwah, *or* shaheeah.
 appetite, kabileeyah. (212.)
 fasting, (108) àlà khûá, (163) *or* şá'im.
- „ **drank,** sharab.
 he gave to drink, (130) sharrab.
 drink thou, áshrib.
 drink, *n.* (11) shráb. (130)
 draught, shurb. (26) ,
 sip, shreebah.
- intoxicating drink, khamar.* (25)
 it fermented, khmij.
 he tippled, sakar. (16)
 drunk, sikrán.
 drunkard, skaîrî.
- „ **thirsted,** âtaşh.
 thirst, âtish.
 thirsty, âtshán.
 I [am] thirsty, áná âtshán.
 in me [is] thirst, feeya âtish.
- „ was satisfied, (17) shabâ.
 satisfied, shabâân.

24.

The meat, (122) el laḥam.

- „ mutton, għannî.
- „ beef, baḡrî.
- „ fresh, trî.
- „ raw, naî.
- „ cured meat, el kh'leeâ.
- „ fat, esh-sh-ḥam.*

For names of **animals** eaten see Vocabulary XXII.

The fish, (222) el ḥootáh, (132) ḥoot.*

- „ scales, (140) bisherát.
- „ shells, maḥḥarah, maḥḥár.

„ **milk,** (37) el ḥaleeb.

- „ he milked, ḥalab.
- „ the milkman, el ḥallab.
- „ „ maid, el ḥallábah.*
- „ the cream, el farárah.
- „ „ butter, fresh, ez-zibdah.
- „ „ „ preserved, es-smin.
- „ „ butter milk, el-libin.
- „ „ sour „ er-ráib.*
- „ it cracked, cut, kaṭâ. (231)

The remaining ordinary articles of diet, etc., will be found under the heads of the shops or market at which they may be procured, Vocabs. VI, VII, & VIII.

Cooking and eating utensils, etc., are classed with the furniture.

25.

The provisions, el áween. (212)

- „ necessities of life, er-rizḡ. (105)
- „ food, (23) et-táám,*¹ táámát.

(1) Par excellence cooked kḡsksoo', the national dish.

The bread, (131) el khubz.

loaves,	<u>khubzát</u> .
the baker,	el <u>khübbáz</u> .
he baked,	<u>khábaz</u> .
the oven, (123)	el furrán. (67)
„ dough,	el ájeen.
„ he kneaded,	ájan.
„ leaven,	el <u>khameerah</u> . * (23)
„ crumbs,	el fatát.
„ flour, (fine),	ed-daķeeķ ; el <u>khals</u> .
„ „ (parched)	ez-zummeetah.
„ „ (coarse),	et-ṭahāin.
the mill,	et-ṭahonnah.
„ miller,	et-ṭahhan, ṭawáheen.
he ground,	ṭahan, <i>or</i> rahà, irhà,
the mill stone,	er-rhà, r-hí. (98)
„ semolina,	es-smeedh. (39)
„ bran,	en-nok <u>hkhál</u> .

26.

„ breakfast,	el f'ṭoor.
„ he breakfasted,	faṭar.
„ dinner,	el <u>ghadá'</u> . *
„ he dined,	t'ghaddá.
„ supper,	el áshá'.
„ he supped,	tásh'shá.
porridge,	dsheeshah.
oatmeal,	ṭahāin hortmán. (131)
soup,	hareerah, * <i>or</i> shurbah.
broth,	ḥasoowah. [(23)
gravy,	mraķ.
stew,	ṭájin, ṭooájin. (67)
rissóles,	kiftát.
„ on skewers,	kabáb.
meat „	ḳoḍbán. (68)

fritter,	sfinj, sfináj.
pikelet,	ḥarteetah.
flat unleavened cake,	r'gheefah, r'ghaif
biscuits, dry,	bishmât.
„ sweet,	f'kaķiṣ.
sweets, (169)	haláwât.
frumenty,	herrbel.
pea or bean soup,	baīṣar.

VI. THE GREENGROCER.

27.

The vegetables, el khudrá.* (181)

„ green-grocer, el khūddár.

These are weighed by the roṭal baḳḳālī, of 27 oz. Eng. (17).

artichoke (flower), ḳannareeah.

„ (stalk), khershoof.

„ (Jerusalem), ṭiṭanbô.

beans (broad), fool.

„ (French), lôbeeah.

beet, silk.*

cabbages, krom. **ḥ**

† capsicum pod, filflah, filfil.

carrots, khizzô, or jâdah.

coriander (green), kazboor. (31)

cucumbers, khîâr.* ânaneeyah, ânânî.

egg-plant, b'dinjâl.

garlic, tôm.

lettuce, khos.

marjoram, mardedoosh.

marrow, figgoosah, figgoos.

mint, nânaâ.

mushrooms, fuggeá.

onion, biṣlah,* b.ṣál.

string (of onions), kabḍah. (210)

parsley, mâdnoos.

peas, julbán.

peppermint, fláioo'.

potatoes, baṭaṭa.

pumpkin, ḳarâh*, ḳraâ.

celery,	kerfās.
radishes,	f'jil.
sage,	sulmah. (14)
thyme,	zâtar.
tomatoes,	tomâteesh.
truffles,	ṭirfās.
turnips,	lift.*
verbena,	looeesah.

28.

The fruit,	el <u>khareef</u> . (147)
apple,	tifāḥah.
apricot,	mishmashah, mishmash.
arbutus,	bokhannoo'.
carob bean,	<u>kharrob</u> .
cherry,	ḥab el mulook. (berry [of] the kings.)
fig, (early fresh),	bákôrah, bakoór.
„ (late),	karamus,
fig-tree,	krām.
grape, (25)	âinab.
vine,	dálleeah.
lemon,	ḥamḍah, ḥamiḍà. (169)
lime,	leemôn.
melon, (sweet),	bateek <u>hah</u> , bateek <u>h</u> .
„ (water),	dilláḥah, dilláh.
orange,	litsheenah, litshin.
„ (bitter)	ôranj.
„ flower,	zhar.
peach,	<u>khaôkhah</u> , <u>khookh</u> .
prickly pear,	hindî ¹ -ât.

(1) Abbreviation of karamus Hindi, or Indian fig, also called karamus N'sârâ, or Nazarene fig.

28, 29, 30. FRUIT AND FLOWERS.

pears,	lingaş.
plums,	barkok.
pomegranate,	rummánah, rummán.
quinces,	sfarjil.

salad,	shláḍah.
pickle,	m'raḳḳad.

(For dried fruits, see Oilman's List, Vocab. VIII.)

29.

bunch,	ânḳood, ânáḳad.
peel or shell,	ḳeshrah,* ḳshoor.
fruit stone, bone,	âḍḥm, (13) âḍḥam.
kernel,	nûáh.*

30.

The flowers,	en-nooár.*
jessamine,	yasmeen.
pink,	ḳoronfal.
rose,	wărdah, wărd.
violet,	banafsaj.
geranium,	âṭarshah.
lily,	saışbán.
„ (arum),	âiîárnah.
bouquet,	mishmoom, mshámem. (9)
artichoke flower,	(27) gôb.

VII. GROCERIES, SPICES, ETC.

31.

These are weighed by the roṭal áttári, of 18oz. Eng. (17).

The grocer,	el âṭṭár.
otto of roses,	âṭar.
groceries,	âtareeyah.
tea, (66)	átái.
coffee, coffee-shop,	ḳahwah.
coffee-man,	ḳahwahji.
sugar, (loaf)	sukkáṛ, (kálib). (226)
„ (brown),	„ (labánah).
rice,	raôz.
lentils,	âdis.

32.

The spices,	el ḥnooṭ.*
hot-spiced, (10)	ḥarar.
he seasoned,	sharmil.
seasoned,	m'sharmal.
seasoning,	sharmeelah.
„ appurtenances,	liákámah.
spiced gravy, (26)	áidám.
all-spice,	ánooioorah.
annis-seed,	ḥabbit ḥaláwah. (169)
canary-seed,	zwál.
capsicum,	falfilah, filfil.
carraways,	karweeyát.
cinnamon,	kirfah.
chilli,	filfil soodáneeyah.
	(Soudan capsicum.)

32, 33. SPICES, GUMS, INCENSES.

cloves,	âôd en-nooár. (wood [of] flowers.)
coriander,	kazboor.
cummin,	kámoon.
fenugreek,	holbah.
gingelly, sesame,	jinjlán.
ginger,	skanjbeer.
mace,	kaḳollah.
mustard,	khardil.
pepper,	íbzář.
tamarind,	th'mar el Hind. (date of India)
turmeric,	kharkoom.

33.

The incense, (9)	bakhhoor.
he fumigated,	bakhkhar.
incense burner,	m'beekhrah.
ambergris,	ânbar.
aromatic pastiles,	nidd.
alôô benzoin wood,	âôd el kmári.
camphor,	káfôr.
gum, (33,71)	âlk.
,, (red Morocco)	âmrad.
,, (Arabic)	âwarwár.
,, mastick,	miṣṭkah.
,, ammonium,	fasookh.
,, lemon,	ḥaṣalobán.
,, benjamin,	jáwî.
musk,	misk.
musk & ambergris perfume,	ghálîah.
tobacco, (49) snuff, (9)	ṭabagh.
hemp,	keef.

34.

saffron, (181)	<u>zâfrân</u> .
ochre,	<u>âkkâr</u> .
red earth,	<u>noghrâ</u> .
red lead,	<u>zarktônah</u> .
blue, (181)	<u>neelah</u> .
lavender,	<u>kh-zâmah</u> .
starch,	<u>nshâ</u> .
whitening,	<u>n'shâdir</u> .
soap-stone, (36)	<u>ghâsool</u> . (228)
he washed,	<u>ghasal</u> .

35.

alum,	<u>shibb</u> .
antimony,	<u>k'hol</u> . (181)
castor oil,	<u>zâit el kharooâ</u> .
cantharides,	<u>dibhânat el Hind</u> . (fly of India)
cubeb,	<u>kibâbah</u> .
salt-petre,	<u>yaṭrôn</u> .
sarsaparrilla,	<u>âoshbah</u> .
spikenard, hyacinth,	<u>sunbul</u> .
sulphur,	<u>kibreet</u> .
arsenic, (white)	<u>rahj</u> .
„ (yellow & red)	<u>zarneekh</u> .
corrosive sublimate,	<u>shleeman</u> .
opium,	<u>âfioon</u> .

cloves,	âôd en-nooár. (wood [of] flowers.)
coriander,	kazboor.
cummin,	kámoon.
fenugreek,	holbah.
gingelly, sesame,	jinjlán.
ginger,	skanjbeer.
mace,	kaḵollah.
mustard,	ḵhardil.
pepper,	íbzář.
tamarind,	th'mar el Hind. (date of India)
turmeric,	ḵharkoom.

33.

The incense, (9)	bakḵoor.
he fumigated,	bakḵḵhar.
incense burner,	m'beekḵrah.
ambergris,	ânbar.
aromatic pastiles,	nidd.
benzoin wood,	âôd el kmári.
camphor,	káfôr.
gum, (33,71)	âlk.
,, (red Morocco)	âmrád.
,, (Arabic)	âwarwár.
,, mastick,	miṣṭkah.
,, ammonium,	fasookḵ.
,, lemon,	ḵaṣalobán.
,, benjamin,	jáwî.
musk,	misk.
musk & ambergris perfume,	gháliah.
tobacco, (49) snuff, (9)	ṭabagh.
hemp,	keef.

34.

saffron, (181)	zâfrân.
ochre,	âkkâr.
red earth,	noghrâ.
red lead,	zarktônah.
blue, (181)	neelah.
lavender,	kh·zâmah.
starch,	nshâ.
whitening,	n'shâdir.
soap-stone, (36)	ghâsool. (228)
he washed,	ghasal.

35.

alum,	shibb.
antimony,	k·hol. (181)
castor oil,	zaït el <u>kh</u> arooâ.
cantharides,	dibhânat el Hind.
	(fly of India)
cubeb,	kibâbah.
salt-petre,	yaṭrôn.
sarsaparrilla,	âoshbah.
spikenard, hyacinth,	sunbul.
sulphur,	kibreet.
arsenic, (white)	rahj.
„ (yellow & red)	zarneekh.
corrosive sublimate,	shleeman.
opium,	âfioon.

VIII. OILMAN'S STORES, ETC.

36.

These are sold by the roṭal baḳḳālī, of 27 oz. Eng. (17).

The Oilman,	el baḳḳál.
oil,	zait.
olive,	zaitoonah, zaitoon.
soap, (34)	ṣábônah, ṣábôn. (228)
he washed, (clothes)	ṣabban.
wax, candle, (61)	shmâ,
waxed, water-proofed,	m-shammâ.

37.

butter, (24) (fresh)	cream, zibdah.
„ (rancid),	smin. (155)
cheese,	jibnah, jeben.
it curoled,	tajiban.
egg, (136)	baïdah, (181) baïdât
it laid,	bâd.* [or baïd.*
yoke,	fişş.
honey, (139)	âsel.
salt,	milḥ. (f) (118).
saltless, useless,	missoos. (184)
vinegar, (169)	khall.*

38.

acorns,	belloot.
almonds,	looz.
chestnuts,	ḳiṣṭal.
dates,	th'marah,* th'mar.
figs, (dried), (28)	ḳaramus.

nuts,	gôz.
nutmeg,	goozat et-teeb. (nut [for] cooking).
raisins,	z'beeb.
walnuts,	girgââ.

39.

semolina,	smeedh. (25)
couscousoo,	kesksoo' <i>or</i> siksoo'
vermicelli,	shâreeyah,* <i>or</i> dweedât.
	(fine hair). (little worms.)
charcoal, (2 67)	f'hâm* <i>or</i> fakhir.*

IX. DRAPERY, &c. MEASURES.

40.

The draper,	el bizzáz, <i>or</i> el kaísarî.
drapery market,	el kaísareeah.
he measured, length,	káias, íkeeyas, <i>or</i> ábar.
measure (thou) „	kees, (130) áábar.
cloth, (124)	taôb.*
„ with the nap on,	m'harbel.
„ without „	soosdî.
the woof,	et-toâmah.
„ warp,	el kíám.
felt cloth,	mulf.
sateen,	toobeet.
silk,	hareer.*
velvet,	môbár.
wool,	şoof* (f)
velvet,	môbar.
unbleached calico,	merikán.*
	(American).
bleached calico,	murzaïah.
linen,	roowan <i>or</i> ştarwál.
„ (fine),	raheef.
muslin,	brintsík, <i>or</i> tshakeebra.
lining,	tabteen.
he lined,	batán. (12)
canvas, (47)	kireeâh.
cotton, (raw),	kton.
„ (sewing),	kittán.
thread, (79)	khaït,* <i>or</i> kirzeean.
he sewed, (46)	khaïat*
tailor,	khaïyát.

41.

needle,	librá,* leebrát.
pin,	<u>khilálah</u> , <u>khíláil</u> .
hook, (70)	senárah, senárát.
scissors, (231)	m'kaşş.*
thimble,	haĵkah.
button, knot,	âokdah, âokad.
beads, (49)	marján.
fringe,	sfeefah.
braid,	kaítán.
hem,	hásheeyah.

sort, sh·kil,⁽¹⁾ áshkal; *or* raht,⁽²⁾ rh'oot.
 style, kharij, khrooj.(54)
 a piece of cloth, rokâh,* r·káîâ.
 a bit of anything, tarf (min), tráf.
 a small piece of anything, treeif, treeifát.

(1) Of inanimate objects. (2) Of living animals.

42. Measures of Length.

Foot,(13)	kedem, <i>pl.</i> kedám.
step, (55)	<u>khalfah</u> .
span, (11)	sheber, <i>pl.</i> áshbár.
.. with only thumb and little finger extended, the rest closed on the palm.	{ f·tir <i>or</i> fum el kôlb (mouth of a dog.)
From elbow to tip of middle finger,	
From tip to tip of extended arms,	ġamah.
From elbow to tip of middle finger and back to knuckles,	{ ġalah.

X. WEARING APPAREL, ETC.

43.

The clothes, things,	el ḥawáïj.
sing.,—thing,	ḥájah.
„ clothing,	el libsah.
he clothed, wore,	labas.
clothed,	lábis.
for wearing,	lil-libás,
„ garment,	el kiswah, kisáwi. (51)
he stripped,	ârrá, îârri.
strip (thou),	ârri.
naked, (13)	âorián.

44.

The hat,	et-tarazah.
„ cap, “Fez,”	eṭ-ṭarboosh, ṭrábush.
„ „ pointed,	esh-shásheeah, shawashî.
The genuine “Fez,” made in that city, worn by officials.	
„ tassel,	esh-shooshá, shooish,
„ turban,	er-rozzah, r'zez ; or el âmámah.

45.

The coat,	el jabaḍoor, jabádeer.
„ waist-coat,	el badâiah, badâî.
„ vest,	eş şidreeyah, (breaster, 12)
„ sash,	el kurzeeah, krázî.
„ belt, (63)	el m'dammah, m'dáim.
„ drawers, trousers,	eş-şerwál, şeráweel.
„ cord,	et-tukkah, tkik.

46.

The shirt, et-tshámeer (*pl.*), or et-
tshámeerah.
„ collar, (11) er-raḡḡabab, raḡḡabát.
(the mounted [part]).
„ stocking, sock, et-t'káshar, t'kásheer.
he darned, (40) rafà, irfî.
„ legging, et-t'mágah, t'mág.
„ boot, (229) es-sebbát, ṣabábeet,
„ shoe, el bulghah, bilághî.
„ slipper, es-sriksî, sráksî.
„ „ embroidered, es-sherbél, shrábel.
„ patten, el ḡabḡab, ḡ'bákib.
„ sole of a shoe, en-nâl, nâôl.

47.

The hood, bucket, el **ḡubb**, **ḡ·báb.**
 „ sleeve, el **kumm**, **k·mám** or **k·máim.**
 „ pocket, **ej-jeeb**, **jáb.**
 „ purse, el **buztám**, **b·zátim.**
 „ satchel, bag, **esh-shkáraḥ**, **sh·káäir.**
 „ sack, (63) el **ḡhanshah**, **ḡh·nish.**
 „ sacking, (40) **khaish.**

48.

The handkerchief, es-sibneeyah, sabání.
 „ fan, el marwáhah, m'ráwiḥ. (12)
 „ parasol, umbrella, el m'dhall, m'dhallát,
 (shaḍer, 145, 173.)
 „ stick, (240) el âśá, áâsí,
 „ crook, ez-zerwátah, z'ràwiṭ.
 „ staff, el âokkáz, âákakiz.
 „ scourge, el ázfel, ázflán.

49.

The watch,	clock,	el magánah,
	watch-maker,	mawágant.
	. he wound up,	tallâ. (55)
„ chain, (50)	es-silsilah,	silásil.
„ cord,	el mijdool,	m'jádil
„ eye-glass,	el mandhar.	
	spectacles,	manáðhar, or niddárát.
	a view,	nadharah.
	he viewed, (9)	nadhar. (201)
„ pipe stem,	es-sibsi. (33)	
„ „ bowl,	esh-shkáf.	
„ rosary, (41)	et-tasbeeh, tasábeeh.	
„ ring,	el <u>kháthem</u> , <u>khawáthim</u> .	
„ „ link, (49)	el <u>khorsah</u> , <u>khris</u> , or filkah.	
„ ear-rings,	el m'fátíl.	
„ leg-rings,	el <u>khalkhál</u> , <u>khálákhil</u> .	
„ bracelets,	ed-dibleej, d'bálij.	
„ buckle, brooch,	el b'zeem, b'záim.	
„ diamond,	el yamándhah, yamandh.	

50.

The brush,	es-shṭábah, shatábát.
	he brushed, shatáb.
	brush (thou), shattib.
„ comb,	el meshṭà, m'shát.
	he combed, mashat.
	comb (thou), ámsht.
„ sponge,	ej-jiffafah, jifáif.
„ towel,	el mendeel, m'nádeel.
„ „ (better class),	el footah, fooat.
„ rag,	ez-zeef, zeeoof.
„ tatters,	ed-drábel.

51. Native Garments with no English Name.

K'sá', *pl.* kseeyah. (43) Semi-transparent gauze-like piece of white wool and silk cloth worn by gentlemen as an outer garment.

Ridá'*, *pl.* r'dáwát. Somewhat similar piece of material worn indoors by ladies, usually interwoven with coloured silk stripes.

Há'ík, *pl.* huiyák. Similar piece of all wool cloth, and worn over all out of doors by women, and by country men.

Jilláb, *pl.* jilálib. Hooded cloak of any material or colour, joined down the front, with short sleeves, worn by men.

Silhám, *pl.* sláhim. Hooded cloak of one piece, without sleeves, open down the front, worn by men, and sometimes by women when riding.

Khaïdoos, *pl.* khâadis; or ákhneef. Similar waterproof cloak of goats' hair, black or brown.

Haddoon, „ „ woollen, white.

Ķaftán, *pl.* Ķfátin. Robe of coloured cloth worn by men and women, wide sleeves, buttoned all down the front.

Farrajeeyah. Similar garment, but only buttoned from neck to waist.

D'feen, *pl.* d'fáin. Similar garment of figured muslin worn over either of the last two by women.

Raheeyah, *pl.* rûshí. Wide, thick soled, red slipper worn by women.

M'shámar*. Cords worn over their shoulders by women, to carry burdens with.

Dh'feerah, *pl.* dh'fáir. Imitation hair plaits.

SUPPLEMENTARY WORDS.

XI. DWELLING & APPURTENANCES.

52.

The house,	ed-dár,* deeár. (<i>f</i>)
he rented,	kará,* íkri.
to let, (18)	líl krá.
,, dwelt,	sakan, ískoon
,, built,	banà, íbnî.
,, lime,	el jeer.
he whitewashed,	íjeeyar.
whitewash (thou),	jeeir.
whitewasher	jeeyár.
,, tile, brick, (3)	{ el lájoorah, lajoor.
	{ el kermoodah, kermood.
,, ,, glazed,	ez-zulaïj.
he glazed,	zalaj,
glaze,	m-zullaïj.
,, pipe, (56)	el kadoos, kûádis.
,, mortar,	el baghlî.
,, concrete,	eṭ-ṭabíah.
,, plaster of Paris,	el gibs, (gypsum).
,, kiln,	el kooshah.
,, wood,	el looh <i>or</i> loohah, looáh.
board, plank,	khashbah, kh'shib.
rafter,	gaïzah. (236)

53.

The room,	el beït, beeoot.
he lodged,	bát."
lodging-place,	n'bátah.
a self-contained flat,	meşreeyah.

- The ^{bed-room} ~~bed~~-room, el beît el mahlá. (23)
 „ bed-room, „ en-nâás.* (59)
 „ water-closet, „ el má' or el muṭahhar.
 „ bath room, el ḥammar.
 he purified himself, (228) ṭahhar.
 „ **kitchen**, (67) el muṭbakh, m'ṭábikh.
 he cooked, ṭabakh,
 cook, (thou) áṭbakh.
 a cook, ṭubbákh.
 „ fire-place, (67) el kánoon,* kwánin.
 „ boiler, el bormah, brom.
 „ chimney, el m'dakhnah.
 it smoked, dakhkhan.
 smoke, dokkhán.
 it steamed, faûwar, (10) ifaûwar.
 steam, fûár.
 it frothed, raghà, îraghwà.
 froth, raghwah.*
 „ store, larder, el kh·zeen, kh·záin. (62)
 „ annexe, ed-dwereeyah.

54.

- The door**, gate, el báb, (f) ábuáb or beebán.
 door-keeper, boowáb.
 he entered, dakhhal.
 come [thou] in, ádkhul.
 he went out, kharaj. (41, 133)
 go [thou] out. ákhruj.
 „ door-step, el âṭbah, âṭib.
 „ **lock**, el lôbah, lwáb.
 „ pad-lock, el-ḳafil, ḳfál.
 he shut, shādd, (like shudd)
 shut, [thou], shedd.
 „ (part.), m-shdood.

	he opened,	fataḥ, <i>or</i> ḥáll, iḥáll.
	open [thou],	étfaḥ, ḥull.
	„ (participle),	m-ftooḥ, maḥlool.
The key,	{	el meftaḥ, m-fátaḥ.
	{	es seroot, swárat.
„ handle,		el <u>khallábah</u> .*
„ knocker,		en-nakḳárah.
„ bolt,		ez-zikróm, ázkárim.
„ leaf (of a door),		ed-duffah, d-fef.
„ window ,	{	et-táḳah, táḳát <i>or</i> tecaḳán.
	{	es-sarjim, srájim.

55.

The wall , (121)	el ḥaīt,* ḥīooṭ. (60)
	dado, ḥaītī.
„ foundation,	el ássás,* ássáīs.
„ arch, bow,	el ḳaōs, kûás. (232)
„ floor , (ground),	el árḍ* (<i>f</i>).
„ ceiling,	es-saḳaf. sḳooṭ.
„ he ceiled,	saḳḳaf.
„ stairs ,	ed-drooj.
„ step, (13)	darjah, (79) darjât.
„ ladder,	es-silloom, silálem.
	house-steps (<i>dim</i>), sleelam.
„ he went up,	ṭalaâ.*
„ go [thou] up,	étlâ.
„ he went down, (221)	habaṭ.
„ go [thou] down,	iḥbuṭ.

56.

The passage ,	es-ṣetwán, ṣatáwin.
„ court,	{ el wast ed dár,
	{ (middle [of] the house.)
	{ el mraḥ, mreeḥah.

- The tank** (covered), (57) el miṭṭeeyah.
 „ well, (5) el beer,* bíár.
 „ fountain, el khassah, kh·ṣiṣ.
 „ tap, el bizbooz, bizábiz.
 „ jet, { el ánboob, ánábib.
 { el kná, knáwî.*
 „ sink, (52) el mijrà mijárî.
 „ **roof**, es ṣṭah.* siṭooh.
 „ storey, eṭ-ṭibkah, *or* el miṭbaḵ.
 „ upper storey, el fôḵî. (265)
 „ half-way „ es-shaklabeeyah.
 „ lower „ es-siflî.
 „ cellar, (130) es-soltánî.
 „ upper room, el ghorfah.
 „ balcony, en-nabah, n·baiáh.
 „ **stable**, (134) er-riwá,* rooáiát.
 groom, reewái.
 manger, (130) midwid.
 „ rubbish, (245) ez-z·bil.
 rubbish-heap, z·bálah.
 he insulted (cast dirt), zibbil. (245)
 „ manure, el gh·bár.
 (pl. of ghabrah, dust.)

57.

- The garden**, (for flowers), er-reeád, *pl. of*
 cemetery, (16) raôdah.
 „ „ (for vegetables), el gharsah, gharás.
 he planted, gharas.
 plants, ghuras.
 gardener, rabbáâ.
 he reared, bred, rabbà, irabbî.
 he grew up, tarabbà, itrabbî.

The plantation, irrigated, el ârsah, ârásî, ârsât.

„ „ unirrigated, el jnán, jnáin, jnánát.

,, tank, (open), (56)es-sáneeah,* swání.

„ Persian or other wheel, en nâôrah.

,, water-course, es-sakḳáïah.

he drew water, watered, sakà, iskì.
draw [thou] water, water [thou], (130) sakki.

XII, FURNITURE AND UTENSILS.

58.

The furniture,	et-tareekah,	taráik*.
„ table ,	el maïdah,	meeádî.
	he laid, arranged,	şawwab, îşawwab.
	lay [thou],	şaôb.
	he cleared,	<u>k</u> hammil.
	clear [thou],	khammil.
„ chair ,	el kirsî,	karásî.
	he sat down,	kâd, <i>or</i> galas.
	sit [thou] down,	âglis.
	seated,	gális.
	seat,	gulsah.
	a sitting,	guloos.

59.

The bed,	el frâsh,	frish.
	he spread,	farrash.
	he lay down, (213)	raḳad.
	lie [thou] down,	árḳûd.
	lying down,	râḳid.
	he got up,	nâd, înood.
	get [thou] up,	nood.
	he slept,	nâs, <i>or</i> náim, înoom.*(53)
	sleeping,	nââis, <i>or</i> ná'im.
	he awoke,	fák, îfeek.
	wake [thou] up,	fík.
	awake (<i>adj.</i>),	fâi'yaḳ.
„ mattress ,	el m'tarbah. ¹	
„ cushion ,	es-ştoormeeyà,	ştoormeeyát.
„ pillow ,	el m'khaḍḍah.	
„ case ,	gh·láf dîál	„ (74)

1. *Lit.*, that which makes happy, see bottle, § 66.

The blanket,	el baṭṭaneeyah. (12)
„ bell,	en-naḳoos.
„ he rang (<i>lit.</i> beat),	darab. (240)
„ sheet,	et-talmeetah, talámeetah.

60.

The carpet,	ez-zarbeeyah, zarábî.
„ rug,	el ḥanbil, ḥanábîl.
„ matting, (54)	el ḥaṣeerah, (<i>f</i>) ḥaṣáir, ḥoṣir.
secretly,	taht el ḥaṣeerah. (263) (under the matting.)
„ curtain,	er-riwák, rûákát.
„ mirror,	el maráyah, maráyát.
„ picture, idea,	et-taṣweer, t'ṣáwir. (123)
he sketched, (123)	ṣawwar, iṣawwar.

61.

The lamp,	el kandeel, kanádeel.
„ wick,	el fateelah, fatáil. (232)
„ candle, wax, (36)	es-shamâh, (<i>f</i> .) shmâ.
„ candle-stick,	el ḥaskah, ḥaṣákî.
„ lantern,	el f'nár, f'nárát.
„ match,	el ooḳeedah, ooḳeed or ooḳeedát.
he lit,	shâl.
light [thou],	ášhâl.
he extinguished,	ṭafà.* iṭfi.
extinguish [thou],	iṭfi.*

62.

The cupboard,	tent, el <u>khazánah</u> , <u>khazáin</u> . (53,
„ shelf,	el mirfâ, m'ráfâ. [96, 127)
„ bracket,	el mistarah.*
„ drawer,	el k'jar or m'jar.

The box,	eş-şandook, şnádeek.
„ lid,	el <u>gh</u> -tâ, <u>gh</u> -tâwât.
„ bottom,	el <u>kââ</u> , keeâân.
„ side,	el junb, ájnáb. (78)
„ corner, (outside),	el kant, k'noot.
„ „ (inside),	er-rukn-ah, árkan.
„ angle,	ez-záweeah.

63.

The bale, (47)	el fard <i>or</i> fardah, furood.
„ bundle,	el hozmah, ħzim.
he bound,	ħazzam.
girth, belt, (45)	ħazám.
„ net, (132) grating,	es-shibkah, shibik.
„ barrel,	el barmeel, barámeel.
cooper,	brámlî.
„ basket,	el koflah, káf. (128)
„ crate,	es-sullah.*
he packed,	razam.
packet,	rozmah.
„ bucket, hood,	el kub, k'báb.*
„ pitcher,	el barrádah,* barrádát.*
„ water-pot, oil measure,	el kollah, kalal.
„ „ (metal),	es-suṭlah, saṭálî.

64.

The earthenware,	potter, fakhhkhár.*
„ crockery,	kshooâ, ksháîâ.
he broke,	ħárras.*
broken,	m-ħárris.
„ cracked,	ánshakḳ.
cracked.	mishḳook.*
a crack,	shaḳḳah.

he chipped,	frim.
chipped.	mifroom.
a chip,	fimah.
„ pierced,	thaḡab.
pierced,	mthkoob.
hole, (7)	thuḡbah.

65.

The plate,	{ eṭ-tuḡṣil, taḡaṣil.
	{ eṭ-taifor, ṭiafar.
„ dish,	{ el mithrid, m'thārid,
	{ bāj, beeján.
„ basin,	{ eṭ-tās, ṭását
	{ makḡfeeyah, m'kháfî.
„ cup,	el kās, keesán.
„ glass for tea or coffee, ez-zarf, zarfát.*	
„ „	kās dhéz-záj.*(cup of glass.)

66.

The bottle,	{ er-riḡômah, riḡômát,
	{ or r'dāim. [karâî.
	{ el karâh,* karâát, or
	{ el muṭrab, muṭárib. ¹
„ jug,	el ḡharráf, ḡhrárf.
„ tray,	eṣ-seeneeyah, ṣwání.*
„ tea caddy (31) zanbeel, zanábel.	
„ tea-pot,	el barrád, barrárad.
„ coffee-pot,	el ḡhallai, ḡhallaiát.
	he boiled, (liquid) (67) ḡhallâ, iḡhlî,
	boil [thou] iḡhlî.
	boiling, ḡhallân.
„ kettle,	el bakráj, bakáreej.

(1) *Lit.* that which makes joyful, referring to a wine-bottle. (69)

67.

The brazier, (53) el mijmár, m'jámar.

„ bellows, er-ráboos, rûábis *or* el keer.
 he blew up. keeyar.
 blow [thou], keeyir.

„ **saucepan,** { el kídrah,* kádóor.
 { et-tanjera, tanájjar.

 he boiled (a solid), salak.* (66)
 boil [thou] „ ísluk.

„ stew-pan, stew, et-tájín, (26) tooájín.
 he thickened, jinnad.

„ frying-pan, el maklâ,* makálî.
 he fried, áklâ, íklî.
 fry [thou] áklî.

 he roasted, toasted, shwà, íshwî. (25)
 roast, toast, [thou], shwî.*
 roasted, toasted, mishwî.

68.

The knife, (132) { el khudmî, el khudámî.
 { el jinûî, jináwî.

„ pocket-knife, razor, (10) el moos, ámoos,
 he sharpened, maḍḍà, îmaḍḍî.
 sharpen (thou), miḍḍî.

 sharp, maḍḍî.*
 blunt, háfî.

„ steel for sharpening, el miskhat, misákhat.

„ fork, { el m'tshakk, m'tshakkát.
 { el garfô, garáfô.

„ skewer, el kaḍeeb, (129) koḍbán (26)

„ spoon, { el moghorof, moghârif.
 { el mâlakah, mâálîk.

The mortar, (121 & 240) el mahraz, m'háriz.*

„ pestle, el îad el mahraz.

(the hand [of] the mortar.)

he pounded, (240) *dhakk*,* *îdhukk*.

pound [thou], dhukk.*

„ screen (for sifting), el seeyár,* sîâreen.

he screened, saīyar, īsaīyar.

„ sieve, (coarse), el kirbállô, krábeleewish.

„ „ (medium), es-shtatoo', shtateewát.

„ „ (fine), el ghirbál, ghrábil.

be sifted, gharbal, îgharbil.

sift (thou),
gharbil.

„ filter, es-siffāiah, (the clearer.)

he cleared, saffà.

clear (thou), saffî.

clear, sáfî, (174)

cleared, filtered, m.siffi.

The hammer, el mtirkah.

anvil, (4) ez-zubrah, zubar.

el maljam or er-razámah.

„ chisel, el mir'booâ, mirábâ.*

„ file, el mibrad, mabárid.

„ gimlet, el bareemah.

„tongs, pincers, (10) el lakkát, lakákit.

„ saw, el minshár, mináshir.

hatchet, esh-shakoor, shwákar.

„ adze, el kadoom, kwádem.

„hoe, spade, el fás, feesán.

„ trowel, plane, el millasah, millális.

he planed, smoothed. millis.

nail, el mesmár,* m.sámar.*(129)

- The screw, el laôlab, lwálib.
 screw-driver, boo lwálib. (father [of] screws).
 „ hinge, er-razzah, razáiz.*

71.

- The glue, ghrá.
 „ gum, (for sticking) (33) âlk talh.
 „ solder, doon. (123)
 he stuck, lassağ.
 stick [thou], lissağ.
 stuck, m·lissuğ.
 sticky, lásik.
 sticking plaster, lisağah.
 „ string, (79) el kanneb.
 „ rope, el h·bil.
 „ cord, (127) esh-shreet.
 he bound, sharağ, or rabağ.
 treaty, shuroot.
 bound, marboot.
 one bound, (by an oath), m·rábit, m·rábteen.
 he tied, lawà*, îloowî.
 tie [thou], liwî.
 knot, entanglement, lawecah.
 „ or button, aokdah, aokad.
 „ wire, es-silk.*
 „ hook, (big), (41) el mokhtáf.

XIII. WRITING, SCIENCES, ETC.

72.

The book,	el kitáb, kutab.
he wrote,	katab.
write [thou],	áktub.
writing (in general).	kitbah.
hand writing, (76)	kitábah.
clerk,	kátib.
„ (diminutive),	kitátabi.
written, decreed,	mektoob.
office,	maktabah.
he read,	ḡará, îḡrá.*
read [thou],	áḡrá.
well-read, (adj.)	ḡarí.
reading (noun),	ḡaráiah.

73.

The section,	el ḡezb, ḡezáb.
The Ḳor'án, es-setteen ḡezb, (the sixty sections.)	
„ chapter,	{ eṣ-ṣoorah, ṣiwár,* áṣ-ḡáh, áṣ-ḡáhát.
„ verse,	el áiah.
„ leaf, sheet,	el warḡah, ûraḡ.
„ page,	eṣ-ṣifḡah.
„ line,	es-sṭar, sṭoor.
he ruled,	saṭṭar.
ruling board or paper,	el masṭarah,* masátir.
„ word,	el kelmah, kelmát or klám.* (80)
„ letter, (type)	el ḡarf, ḡroof.
„ parenthesis,	el ḡalál,* ḡalálain. (1)
„ dot, drop,	en-noḡṭah, noḡát.

The vowel-points, el-harakát, ed-d·bátah.

he pointed, dabat.
put [thou vowel] points [to], idbit.
pointed, midboot.

74.

The paper, el kághit, kwághit.

„ letter, (epistle), el brá,* bráwát.

„ note, en-n·foolah, n·faïl, *or* n·foolát.

„ ticket, el b'tákáh, b'taïk *or* b'tákát.

„ envelope, el ghishá, ghisháwát.

„ „ or case, { ej-jûâ,* jwâwî: el ghalâf,
ghalâif or ghalâfât. (59)

„ address, el âilwán,* âilwánát.

„ answer, el jawáb, jawábát.

he answered, îjâwib, îjâwib.

answer [thou] me, jawib-nî.

75.

The pen, el kalam, kloom *or* klám.*

„lead-pencil, el kalam rişâş.

„ ink, el m'dád, *or* hebr.

ink-pot, powder-horn, (133) dooáyah, *or* hebrah.*

„ sealing-wax, el llak (lac.)

,, signature, (12) el khaṭ îad, khaṭoot.

(the placing [of the] hand.)

seal, ring, (49) el khatam, khawátim.

„ newspaper, el j-reedah.

he edited, ʔnshà, ʔnshí.

editor, moonsh.

76.

The note-book,	el kunnásh, kanánish.
„ list,	el káimah.
„ accounts,	el hisáb, (97) or ez-zmám.
a “little bill” (<i>dim.</i>),	hseebah.
arithmetic,	âilm el hisab.
he calculated,	hasab. or zammam.
addition,	el jimâ (119).
he added up,	tallâ.*
subtraction,	et-tarh.
he subtracted,	trah.
multiplication,	ed-darb.*
he multiplied,	drab.
division,	el kâsmah. (229).
he divided,	ksim.
fraction,	kasr, kusoor.*
„ number,	el âdad, ââdád.
„ figures,	el gh'bari.*
„ date, (77)	et-táreekh,* tawáreekh.

77.

The tale,	el hakáiah.
he narrated, (80)	hakà. îhkî.
tell [thou] me,	âhki-li.
narrator,	mahki.
„ fable,	el khuráfah, kharaif.*
„ history, date, (76)	et-táreekh.*
historian,	moowarakh.
„ poetry,	es-shiâr.
poet,	sháâir.
a poem,	kseedah.
rhyme,	káfeeyah.
„ algebra,	el jibr.
„ astronomy,	âilm attanjeem. (1)

78.

The geography,	âilm rasm el buldân. (100)
	(science [of] surveying the countries).
„ map,	el <u>khareetah</u> .
„ latitude,	el âord, (the width.)
„ longitude,	eṭ-ṭaûl, (152) (the length.)
degree,	darajah, (step.)
second,	táneeyah.
„ sign,	el imárah.
„ horizon,	el ôfok.
„ North,	es-shamál (11)
	(the left hand)
„ South,	el-jánoob.* (62)
	(the right hand.) (1)
„ East,	el qiblah, (212) el mashrik. (1)
	(the front) (1) (the setting [of the sun]). (1)
„ West, Morocco,	el Maghrib. (1)
	(the setting [of the sun]).

(1) As one looks to the East, the direction in which prayers are said.

79.

amusement,	fraījah.
	he amused himself, t-farraġ, itfarraġ.
play, he played,	lâb, lâab.
he made fun,	malagh.
gaming, chance,	k-mar*
	gambler, gaming, (adj.) kammâr.
chess,	santrij.
draughts,	dámah,
music, (81)	dindinah, or el álah.
he made music,	dandan, idandan.
musician, professional,	dinádni.
„ amateur,	mulooâ, mulooâin.
tune,	nighmah.

Drum,	t·bil, t·bál.
little drum,	t·beelah.
tambourine,	ágwál, ágwálát.
„ (small,)	tárr,* t·roor.
„ (large,)	bindár, binádar,
mandoline,	âood,* âidán.*
mandoline, player,	âwád.
fiddle,	kamanjah.
„ two stringed,	{ r·báb, r·bábát.
	{ ginbrî, ginábir.
sort of flageolet,	ghaïtah.
reed,	shibbábah.
fiddle-string,(71)	ûtár, ûtárát.
dancing,	shaṭṭah.
he danced,	shaṭah.*
dancer,	shiṭṭáh.
fencing, (132)	shḳár.
he fenced,	t·sháḳar.
fencer,	m·sháḳri.
wrestling, (240)	âbzah or m·daráh.
he wrestled,	âbáz or tadará.
wrestler,	âbbázi or m·darái.
magic,	siḥr, s·ḥoor.
magician,	sáḥir.

SUPPLEMENTARY WORDS.

XIV. CONVERSATION, STUDY, ETC.

80.

Conversation,	hadrah.*
	he conversed, hadar.*
he talked,	dûà,* îdwî.
	say [thou], ádoof.
„ spoke,	takellem, (73) îtkellem.
„ whispered,	wishwish, îwishwish.
	whisper [thou], „
	a whisper, twishwish.
„ stammered, (84)	waḳwaḳ.
„ muttered,	tintim.
	an echo, t'neen, or lagḥah.
„ called,	âiyyaṭ, îâiyyaṭ.
	call [thou], âiyyaṭ.
	call (noun), âiaṭ.
„ told, (70)	ḳál, îḳool.
	tell me, ḳul-li.*
	a saying, ḳooálah, ḳooál.
„ acquainted with,	bilagḥ.
	acquaintance with, tableegḥ.
„ informed,	<u>ḳ</u> habir.
	informed, maḳḥboor.
	information, takḥbeer.*
	report, <u>ḳ</u> habar.
	news, áḳḥbár.
„ inquired,	sakṣà, îsâḳṣî.
	inquiry, m'sâḳṣeyah.
„ asked,	sá'l, îsa'l.
	question, m'sálah,* m'sáil.
„ besought, (107)	ṭleb.
	beseecher, scribe, ṭáleb, ṭolbah. (125)

He swore, (100) ḥalaf.

- an oath, half,* ḥaloof.*
 „ gave a promise, áâṭà el meeâd.
 I promise thee, áná náṭee-k el meeâd.
 „ trusted, (107) táḵ, íteek.
 I trust in thee, áná n'teeḵ b'ík.

83.

He knew, âraf. (87)

- knowledge, acquaintance, mârifah. (264)
 known, (95) mâróf,
 wise woman, âreefah.
 „ understood, fahem.*
 understanding, (n) fahm.*
 understood, mafboom.
 „ remembered, âḵal. (8, 258)
 dost, [thou] remember? âḵalti?
 remindful, âoklân.
 remembered, wise, mâḵool.
 „ forgot, nasâ,* însâ.
 I forgot, n'seet.
 forgetful, nuseeân.
 forgotten, minsî.

84.

Practice, ístiâmál. (223)

- he practised, ístâmal.
 practice [thou], ístâmil.
 pronunciation, (80) lüfḏh,* or noṭḵ.
 he pronounced, lafaḏh.
 pronounce, [thou], âlfadh.
 pronounced, malfoḏh.

spelling, syllable, tahjeeyah.

- he spelled, hajjâ, ihajji.
 spell [thou] me, hajji-ni.
 spelled, m'hajji.

85.

Meaning,

mānà.*

explanation, commentary, tífseer *or* sharḥ.he explained, fassar *or* sharāḥ.explain [thou] to me, fissir-lî *or* ishrah-lî.

translation, interpretation, t'tarjīm.

he translated, interpreted, tarjam, itarjam.

translate [thou], tarjam.

translated, mutarjam.

translator, interpreter, turjmān.

The dictionary, el ḵamoos, ḵwāmīs.

„ motto, er-ramz, ármáz.

„ proverb, el mithál, (178) mithálát.

„ parable, el mathál, m'thalát.

he compared, maththal.

similar to, mithl.

86.

Copy,

nissḵah.

he copied, nasakh.*

copy [thou], ánsakh.

copied, mansookh.

copier, nissákh.

mistake,

ghaltāh.

he mistook, ghalat.

I am mistaken, áná ghalát.

mistaken, (*pres.*) ghaltān.„ (*past.*) maghloot.

correction,

ṣalah (*m.*)

he corrected, ṣalah.*

correct [thou], aslah.

correct, holy, saint, (114) ṣálih.*

corrected, maṣlooh.*

corrector, ṣallāh.

87.

Grammar,	naḥû, ṣarf <i>and</i> ájroomeeah.
The article,	et-târeef, (83) (the indicator).
„ noun, name,	el ísm, ísmát.
singular,	mufrad.
dual,	tathneeyah.
plural,	jimâ. (230)
masculine,	mudhakkar.
feminine,	mooánnath <i>or</i> lântah.
„ pronoun,	eḍ-ḍameer.
„ adjective,	en-nât. (203)
„ comparative,	et-tashabbuh. (203)

88

The adverb,	eḍ-ḍharf.
„ conjunction,	ḥarf âtaf.
„ preposition,	ḥarf jarr.
„ interjection,	ḥarf ndá.
„ verb, doer,	el fiâl, (223) áfâál.
indicative,	fiâl eṣ-ṣeeḡhah.
subjunctive,	fiâl esh-sharf.
imperative,	fiálu á'mrin.
	(verb commanding).
infinitive,	maṣḍar.
participle,	ísm úl fáâil.
active voice,	mutâiddin.
passive voice,	táttheer.
past,	mâḍí.* (214)
present,	ḥáḍir. (160)
future,	mustakbal. (212)
„	muḍáriâ.

89. STUDY. SUPPLEMENTARY, WORDS.

89.

Arabic, Ârbeeyah. (126)
Hebrew, (106) Hebrání.
Any foreign language, Âjmeeyah. ¹
(1) *Lit. Afghání.*

XV. FAMILY, RELATIONSHIPS, ETC.

90.

The family,	el áhl, <i>or</i> áhleeyah.
	make yourself at home áhlân, wa sahlân
	and welcome, (85) wa marhabân (284)
„ home,	el wakt, (<i>pl.</i>) ûkâr* (<i>sing.</i>)
„ master,	el maôlâ, mooálîn.
„ mistress,	el maôlâh, mooálîn.
„ father,	el áb <i>or</i> boo, ábâ.
	fatherly, ábawî.
„ mother,	el úm,* úmhât.
„ son, boy,	el walad <i>or</i> oold, áôlâd.
	relatives, el wâldeen.
	she gave birth, (212) waladat.
	birth, melâd.
	birthday, el moolood, <i>or</i> el khlôk.
	he was born, (17) <u>khalak</u> .(1)
	I was born, <u>khlaqt</u> .
„ son,	el íbn, íbnâ'.
	he adopted, tabnâ.
„ daughter,	el bint, banât.
	daughterly, bnaôteeyah.
„ brother,	{ el <u>khoo</u> <i>or</i> <u>ákh</u> .
	{ <u>khoot</u> ,* <i>or</i> <u>íkhwân</u> .
„ sister,	el <u>ákh</u> t, <u>ákhwât</u> .

91.

The maternal uncle,	el <u>khál</u> ,* <u>khûál</u> .
„ „ aunt,	el <u>khâlat</u> , <u>khûalat</u> .
„ paternal uncle,	el âm,* ¹ âmoom.
„ „ aunt,	el âmmah.

The father-	}	-in-law, el n'seeb, nusbán.
„ son-		
„ brother-		
„ mother-	}	-in-law, en-n'seebah.
„ daughter-		
„ sister-		
„ grandfather,	el jidd.*	
„ grandmother,	el jiddah, <i>or</i> hannah.	
„ orphan,	el eeteem.	

(1) Commonly spoken of in the first person as “habeeb-t,”
(fem. “habeeb't-i”) “my beloved.”

92.

The man,	husband, er-rájl, rijál, <i>or</i> el ínsán.
„ people,	en-nás.* <i>pl.</i> of ínsán.
	humanity, (8) ínsáneeyah.
„ woman, wife,	el m'rá.
„ women,	en-nisá'.
„ old man,	{ es-sháib ; el ágooz ; <i>or</i> es-shárif,* (184)
	old woman, es-shárfah <i>or</i> el ágoozah.
„ batchelor,	el âzrî, âzárah.
„ maiden,	el âzbah.
	betrothed, millik. (95)
„ wedding,	el âors, ârás.
	bride-groom, el ârôs, âráis.
	bride, el ârôsaḥ.*

93.

The widow,	el hajjálah,* hajjájl.
he married,	jawaj, (coupled)
married,	m'joowaj.
he divorced,	ṭallak. (248)
divorced,	miṭlook.

The child,	ed-dirrî, drári. (1)
„ lad,	{ et-ṭif, áṭfál.
„ lass,	{ el eesheer, eeshásharah.
	et-ṭiffah.
„ youth,	ṭufooleeyah.
„ boy,	el ââil,* âoiál.
„ baby boy,	âweel, âwâweel.
„ girl,	el ââilah,* el ââilát.*
„ baby girl,	âweelah.
„ adult,	el balagh, balgheen.
„ gentleman,	es-sayeed, seeyád.
	Mr., Sir, Seed-i or Sî (my master.)
	„ (to a foreigner,) Tájur, (19) or Khúájah.
„ lady,	es-sayedah.
	Mrs., Miss, Lállah, or Sitt-i.

94.

The servant, (206)	{ (m.) el mitâllem, (82)
	mitâllemeen.
	{ (f.) el mitâllemah.
„ slave, (m.) (195)	el âbd,* âbeed.
„ „ (f.)	el khádim, kh·dim.
	he served, âbad.
	he worked, khadam.
	working, khaddám.
	worked, makhdoom.*
	work, khudmah (68)
„ mulatto,	ṣaffráwî. (181) (yellow one)

95.

The friend, (233)	{ (m.) eṣ-ṣáheb, áṣháb.
	{ (f.) eṣ-ṣáhibah.
	friendship, ṣohbah.
„ acquaintance,	el el márôf. (83)
„ enemy, (237)	el âdoo, âdá.
	enmity, adáwah.

XVI. GOVERNMENT, ARMY & LAW.

96.

- The government,** (102) el Makhzen. (62, 126)
 policeman, el m·khāznī m·khazneeyah.
 „ subject, er-raiyah.*
 „ emperor, es-sultān, saláteen.
 „ king, el-malek,* mulook. (105, 195)
 kingdom, property, el mulk, (195) ámlák.
 he reigned, malak.
 belonging to a king, m·lákah.
 „ chamberlain, eye-brow, el hájib, hûájib.
 „ minister, el wazeer, wizárah.
 „ envoy, el báshádoor, báshádoorát.
 (corruption of “ambassador.”)

97.

- The ruler,** el hákim, hukám.
 he ruled, hakam.
 decree, hukmah.
 „ governor (town), { el báshá, básháwát ;
 or âmil, áommál. (223)
 „ „ (district), captain, el ká'id, koo'íád.
 „ agent, representative, en-náib, noowáb.
 „ lieutenant, el khaleefah, khulafá'.
 „ chief, es-sheikh, shíookh.
 „ elder, el m·kaddem. (170)
 „ market-clerk, el mohtasib. (76)
 or abbreviation, mahtib.
 „ caller to prayer, el moodhdhen. (9)
 „ crier, el birrah.
 he announced, birrah.

98.

The captain,	er ra'is,* ruiás.
„ centurion,	el ká'id el meeyah.
„ colonel,	{ „ er-rhà. (25) pl. koo'íád er-rhì. (captains [of] millstone).
„ soldier,	el âskrí, âskar, âsákir.
„ soldiery,	âsakarceeyah.
„ militia,	el geish,* gîoosh.
„ guard,	el âssás,* âssássah, or âssáseen. ¹
„ he guarded,	âáss, or haras.*
„ regiment, (224)	et-táboor, tûábîr,
„ drill-instructor,	el harrab.*
„ he drilled,	harrah.*
„ war, (102)	harb.
„ artillery-man, (121)	et-tubjî, tubjeeah.

(1) Anglicé, "assassin."

99.

The council room,	el meshwár, mesháwar. ⁸²
„ usher,	el mesháurî. m'sháúrecah.
„ politics,	es-seeyásah.
„ tithe, tenth,	el âshoor,* or ez-zikah.
„ tax,	el miks,* or es-şûnk.
„ duty,	et-takharas.
„ revenue officer,	el ámeen, úmanà. (107)
„ overseer,	en-náðhir.* (49)

100.

The law,	es-shráâ,* or es-shareeâh.*
„ accusation, (112)	ed-dáwah.
„ he accused,	(á)dâá,* îdâoo.
„ accused,	m'dâi.
„ he denied,	nakar.

- The acquittal**, (192) el braiaħ.*
 he acquitted, birra' (15), ibarri.
 acquitted. m'birri.
- „ criminal charge, el jareemah.
 he injured, oppressed, dħalam.(173)
 injustice, oppression, dħulm.
 injured, oppressed, m'dħloom.
 oppressor, dħálim.
- „ **right**, truth, el ħakķ.*(175, 263).
 correct, m'ħakķak or ħakeeki.
 with thee the right, áind-ak (or mã-k) el ħakķ.
- „ proof, et tabreeķ, or burhán, baráhin.
 he proved, barraķ.
 I can prove, áná ka-n-ķdar n-barraķ.
 prove, [thou] barraķ.
- „ testimony, esh-sh'ħádah. (11)
 he witnessed, shahad
 I testify, áná n-sh'had.
 witness, shahed.
 testimony, shahádah.
- „ **affidavit**, (82)el beenah. (201)
- „ title-deed, document, er rasm, r'soom.(78)
- „ surety, ed-dámin, dummán.
 he assured, đaman.
 assured, m'dimmin.
- „ **inheritance**, el wúrthah, wúrth.
 he inherited, warath, yoorith.
 heir, wáarith.
- „ bequest, et-taħbees, or ħaboos.
 he bequeathed, (247) ħabbas. (97, 118)

101.

- The judge**, el kádî, kdá.
 „ notary, el áádîl,* áádool. (105, 224)
 (the justice).
- „ agent, attorney, el wakeel, úkalá.

The thief,	es-sárák, surrák.
he stole,	sarak.
theft,	sarḡah. (264)
„ highwayman,	{ esh-shiffár, shiffárah.
	{ el ḡátâ eṭ-ṭreek.
	(cutter [of] the road.)
„ liar,	el kidhdháb.
he lied,	k·dhib.
a lie,	kidhbah, kidhoob.
„ murderer,	el ḡátl, katlah; (f.) ḡátlah.
he murdered, killed (122)	ḡatal.
murder,	ḡátl.
he ran away,	ḡarib* or flit.
he stopped (<i>trans.</i>) took, (13)	ḡabis.
prison,	ḡabs or sijn. (118)
he took refuge, zâwag.	
in refuge, (119)	m·zâóg.
sanctuary,	ḡorm.
protection,	ḡamáiah.
he protected,	ḡamâ, iḡamî.
protected,	m·ḡamî.
a bribe,	rashwah.
he bribed,	rashâ, irashî.
a fine, (111) kh·sárah. (209)	

XVII. NATIONS, COUNTRIES, ETC.

102.

The Nation,	El Gins, Gunoos <i>or</i> A'jnás.
„ country, city,	el blád (<i>f.</i>), buldán.
„ foreign government,	(96) ed-daôlah.*
„ treaty,	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">es-shart,</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">shuroot. (71)</div> </div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">el môtâid</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">el mohebbah.</div> </div> </div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; margin-left: 10px;"> <p>(promise of friendship.)</p> </div>
war, (98)	shurr. (110)
he fought,	sharr, ishurr.
truce,	hudnah.
peace,	solh,
he made peace,	tasâlah, itsâlah.
he conquered,	ghalab.
he vanquished,	ghallab.
„ submitted, obeyed,	tââ, îteeâ.
„ rebelled,	şââb <i>or</i> ghânn,
rebel,	şâib, <i>or</i> m'ghânin.

103.

The following are the names of foreign countries and well known towns etc. which differ mostly from the English. Nearly all of these are mere adaptations of the Spanish. Those of which no adjectives are given form them by simply adding “i” for the masculine, and “ceyah” for the feminine. Their plurals are formed regularly.

Algiers,	Jazâir, (Islands).
Alexandria,	Ískandreeah.
America,	Meriká, (<i>adj.</i>) Merikánî.
Arabia, (Central),	El Hajáz.
Austria,	Aştrecákô, <i>or</i> Nemsá, Nemsáwî.
Belgium,	Beljeeká.

Cadiz,	Kális.
Constantinople,	Stambool.
Denmark,	Dannemark. [Íngleezî.
England,	Ínglaterra, or Blád Londres,
Cairo, Egypt,	Maşr, Bir Maşr.
France,	Franseeá, Fransáwî.
Germany,	Alemania, or Prussia, Alemánî.
Holland.	Hollanda, Hollandî.
Italy,	Ítalia, Ítaliánî.
India,	El Hind.
Jerusalem,	El Kuds. (The Holy.)
Oran,	Wahrán.
Persia,	El Fers.
Portugal,	Portakál, Portakees.
Russia,	Muskow. [iôlî.
Spain,	Asbaneéá, Ándalus, Sban-
Sweden,	Swéda, Swedî.
Syria,	Bir es-Shám.*
Turkey,	Blád Tûrk, Áothmánî.

104.

Morocco,	El Maghrib. (The West.)
Moor,	<u>Gharbî</u> or Maghribî.

Capitals,

Fez,	Fás, Fásî.
Mequinez,	Meknás, Meknásî.
Morocco city,	Marrákesh, Marrákshî.

Spanish Possessions.

Alhucemas,	Hajrat N'koor.
Peñon de Velez,	Bádis.
The Zaffarines,	Jazaîr Zaffrán.
Melilla,	Melileeah.

Ceuta, Sibtah.

Ports, in order from East to West.

Tetuan,	Tettáwan, Tettáwanî.
Tangier,	Tanjah, Tanjáwî.
Arzila,	Ázeelah, Ázeelashî,
Laraiche,	El Áráish, Áráishî.
Sallee,	Es-Slá, Sláwî.
Rabat,	Er-Ribát, Árbat, Ribátî.
Casablanca,	Dár el Baïdah, Baïdáwî.
Mazagan,	El J-deedah, Jadeedî.
Saffi,	Ásfî, Mesfeewî.
Mogador,	Es-Şooeerah, Şooeerî.

Berber,	Brábar.
„ in the North,	Reefî,
„ „ South,	Shilhah.
Central Provinces,	El Haôz.
Spartel,	Áshakḡár.

None of the other names vary.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Adjectives.</i>
Bejád,	Bejâdî.
El Kḡsar,	Kḡsrî.
Oojdah,	Oojdî.
Şefroo'	Şefreewî.
Shesháwan,	Sháûnî.
Soos,	Soosî.
Tadlah,	Tadláwî.
Tafilelt,	Filáli.
Tázah,	Tázzî.
Wazzán,	Wazzánî.

XVIII. RELIGIOUS TERMS.

105.

Titles of God.¹

The Beloved,	el Ázeez. (236)
„ Benevolent,	el Lateef.
„ Creator,	el <u>Khálek</u> .* (1)
„ Everlasting,	eş-Samad.
„ Faithful, Amen, Moo'min, Ámeen (107).	
„ Forgiving,	el <u>Ghafoor</u> . (236)
„ Generous,	el Kareem.
„ Great,	el (Á)kbar. (158)
„ Glorious,	el Majeed. (114)
„ Holy,	el Kudoos. (114)
„ Just,	el Áádel. (101)
„ Kind,	el Haneen. (185)
„ King,	el Malek. (96)
„ Master,	el Maôlà. (90)
„ Merciful, the Compassionate,	{er-Rahman er-Raheem.
„ Mighty,	
„ One,	el Wáhid.
„ Peace,	es-Salám.
„ Powerful,	el Kádir. (114)
„ Praiseworthy,	el Hameed. (108)
„ Right,	el Hakk.*
„ Sustainer,	er-Razzák. (26)
„ True,	es-Sádaq. (183)
High and Blessed,	Táálâ wa Tabárakâ.

(1) These titles, (with the exception of the last), with the word Ábd, or slave [of], prefixed, are used as men's names.

106.

Religion,	Ed-Deen.(110)
GOD,	ALLAH.
The LORD,	Er-Räbb.
Our Lord Jesus,	Seed-ná Äisà. ¹
The Christ,	El Maseeh. ¹
	Anti-Christ, Maseeh ed-dujjál.
	Christian, Maseehí,
	He anointed, masahà.
Spirit of God,	Rôh U'llah. ¹
The Saviour,	El Mukhallis. (111)
	Salvation, khalás. (207)
	he saved, khallas.
„ Seal of the prophets,	Khataim el ánbeeyá.
„ Holy Spirit,	Rôh el Kuddoes. (114)
„ Comforter, Beloved,	el Moâzzî. (236)
„ Bible (Holy Book),	Kitáb el Mukaddas.
„ Law of Moses, et-Taôr'át li	Moosà.
„ Psalms of David, ez-Zaboor	li Dáwûd.
„ Gospel of Jesus,	el Injeel li Äisà.
(1) These are the titles by which the Moors know Christ.	

107.

The law,	(100) es-sharceâh.
„ creed, faith,	(82) el îmân. (363)
	He believed, áman, yû'min.
	I believe, áuá kan ámin.
	believe [thou], ámen,
	amen, ámeen.
„ infidel,	el káfer,* kuffár.
„ atheist,	ez-zandeeq, z'nádaq. (192)
„ renegade,	el âlj,* âlooj.
„ heathen,(ignorant one),el	jáhil,juhhal.(8)
„ idol,	eş-şanam, áşnám.

Resignation, (Mohammedanism) el Íslám.
 he resigned, became Mohammedan, slim.
 resigned, Mohammedan, Muslim, Muslimeen.
 Jew, Yahoodî, Yahood.
 „ tributary, dhimmi, dhinmeeah.¹
 Nazarene, Nasrání, N'sará.

(1) The term applied in legal documents.

108.

The prayer, worship, (80, 116) { eṣ-ṣla'ah,*
salāwāt.
he prayed, worshipped, ṣallā: ṣallī. or sajjid.
I pray, worship, kansallī. [(13)
pray, worship, [thou] ṣallī.
praying place, m'ṣallah.*
he praised, ḥamid or dhakar.
praise, [thou], āḥmid or ūdhkur.
praise, ḥamid or dhikr.
praised, Maḥmūd,
" ṣ'very much, Moḥammed.
he thanked, shakar.
thanks, shukr.
he fasted, (23, 116) ṣām, ṣoom.
I fast, kansoom.
fasting, ṣā'im.
a fast, ṣāim.
he gave alms, (212) taṣaddaq, ṭṣaddaq.
I give alms, nataṣaddaq.
almsgiver, mutaṣaddiq.
alms, sadakah.

109.

Heaven, (1)	Jinnah.
Paradise,	Firdaôs.
The angel,	el malák, malá'ikát.
Good, prosperity,	khäir. (102)

Satan , (115)	Shaítán.
The Devil,	Íblees.
The evil spirit,	el jinn, junoon.
Hell,	Jihennam, (<i>f.</i>) or Jaheem.
„ fire,	en-nár.
Evil, harm,	shurr, (102) or báş.

110.**Wickedness**, (192) ḥarám.*

	he prohibited, (made sin), ḥarram.
	a wicked man, ḥarāmī.
sin,	<u>khatai</u> yah.
	he sinned, <u>khata</u> , <u>ikh</u> tī.
	sinner, <u>kh</u> atī.
transgression,	dh'noob.
	he transgressed, dh'nib.
	transgressor, mudhnib.
profligacy, (193)	māṣeeah.
	he was profligate, āsa, iāśī.
	profligate, āāśī.
shame,	ḥushumah.
	he was ashamed, ḥashim.
	ashamed, muḥasheem.
accusation, (100)	shikwah.
	he accused, shak, or íshkà ālà, íshkī.
	accused, shákī.
guilt, (192)	íthm.
condemnation,	dainoonah.
	he condemned, dán,* ídeen. (116)
	condemned, madyoon.
	the Judgment Day, el Yóm ed-deen (106)
punishment, (101,)	ākoooba, or h'leekah.
	he punished, āákab, halak.
	punished, máákib, muhlook.
wrath, anger, (197,239)	<u>gha</u> dab.
	he was angry, <u>gha</u> dab, íghdub.
	wrathful, angry, <u>gha</u> dabán.

curse,

lānah.

he cursed,
cursed,lāan.
malāôn.***111.****Conscience,** shoâo or, dhimmah or dameer (87)he was conscious, shâar.*
he made another conscious, shâaar.

feeling, sentiment, hass.

he felt, (*trans.*) hass, (*ref.*) taḥas.

repentance,

taôbah.

he repented (of), táb (min.) itoob.
repent [thou], tûb* „
„ [ye], tooboo' „
repentant, tá'ib* „

regret,

nadamah.

he regretted, nadam, indim.

confession,

ikrár.

he confessed, karr, ikarr.
confess, [thou], kirr.
„ [ye], kirroo'.**the cross,** (106) eṣ-ṣaleeb.he crucified, ṣālib.
they „ ṣāliboo'.
crucified, muṣallib.

„ sacrifice, (122) edḥ-dḥaheeyah.

he sacrificed, dḥahā, idḥi.
„ „ himself, taḥḥahā.

„ ransom,

el fadeeah.

he redeemed, fadā, ifadí.
Redeemer, Fádí.

resurrection, (16) keeyámah.

he arose, (59) kám, ikoom.
arising, ká'im.

ascension,

irtifaâ.

he ascended, (55) rafā. (62, 203)
ascended, marfoâ.

112.

Baptism,	tagħtees. (222)
	he baptized, ghattas
	baptized, mugħattis.
atonement, (122)	kiffárah.
	he atoned, kiffar.
	atoning, mukaffir.
intercession, (80)	sh-fááh.
	he interceded (for), shafâ fi.
	mediator, waseet, (233) waseetât.
mercy,	rahmah.
	he had compassion, rahim.
	have mercy on us! árham-ná!
	compassionate, raheem. (105)
	pitying, (part.) rahmán. (105)
forgiveness,	ghafrán.
	he forgave, ghafar.
	he asked forgiveness, ástaghfar.
	forgive [thou], ághfir.
	forgiven, magħfoor.
	forgiver, gháfoor. (105)

113.

Love, (236)	maḥebbah.
	he loved, ḥabb.
	loved, maḥboob.
	loving, moḥebbán.
	lover, (193) moḥebb.
	loved one, ḥabeeb. (91)
joy, (196)	suroor.
	he rejoiced, sarar.
peace, (102)	salám. (105, 283)
	he gave peace, sallam.
blessing, plenty,	barakah.* (17)
	he blessed, bárah.*
	may He bless, íbárah.
	blessed, m-bárik.

113—115. RELIGIOUS QUALITIES.

humility, (198) waḍááh.

he humbled him-elf,	tawaḍá.
" " another,	waḍá.
humble,	waḍeeá.
humbled,	mutawaḍiá.

grace, nâmah.

full of grace,	munâ'im.
----------------	----------

righteousness, (192) birr,* burooor.

he made righteous, (100) barr.	
righteous,	âbar, or mabroor.

114.

Holiness, (86) takḍis.

he hallowed,	ḡaddas.
holy,	ḡuddoos. (105-6)

glory, majd.

he glorified,	majjad.
glorify [thou],	mijjid.
glorious,	âmjad.
worthy of glory, (105) majeed.	

power, ḡudrah.*

he was powerful,	ḡadar.
he empowered,	ḡaddar.
powerful, (105)	ḡâdir.

strength, ḡoowah.

he strengthened,	ḡawâ, iḡawî.
strong,	ḡâwî.

pride, kibr.

he was proud,	takabbar. (158)
proud,	mutakabbar.
puffed up,	naḡḡhân. (12)

115.

temperance, taâfoof.

he restrained, (trans.) âff.	
" " himself,	tâffaf.
temperate,	mââffif, or mutââffif.

purity, (174)	piousness, takwá.	
	he purified, (53)	taká,* ittakí.
	pure pious,	tákí, or muttakí. (118)
trial,	tajribah.	
	he tried,	jarrah.
	tried,	mujarrib.
	trier, (109)	jerráb.
temptation,	lehû.	
	he tempted, enticed,	lahâ, ilhî.
	tempted, „	miláhî.
	tempter, (109)	láhî.
persecution, (100)	tatreed.	
	he persecuted,	tarad.
	persecuted,	mutrood.
	persecutor, tyrant.	tarrád.

116.

The messenger,	er-rasool,* roosool. (218)	
	epistle, message, (106)	risálah.
	missionary, sent one,	mursal, mursaleen.
„ prophet,	en-nebí, ábbeeyá.*	
	he prophesied,	tanabbá, itnabbî.
	prophecy,	nuboowah.
„ apostle,	el hawári, hawáreeen.	
„ disciple,	et-talmeedh, talámeedh.*	
„ preacher, (186)	el basheer, or mubashsheer.	
	he preached,	bashshar or hadhdhath.
	sermon,	hadheeth.
	subject, theme,	maôdôâ. (127)
	text, (73)	áiah.
	pulpit,	monbar.
„ prayer leader (108)	el ímám.*	
„ reader,	el khateeb, khatábà.	
	the Friday reading,	el khotbah.
„ Rabbi,	el Hazzán.*	
„ Grand Rabbi, judge, (101)	Daíán. (110)	

117.

The life to come,	el ḥa'at.* (16)
everlasting,	ábadeeyah. (253)
„ will (of God,)	el masheeah.
accepted of God,	marđî Állah.
the straight way,	şirát el mustakeem. (182)
duty,	wájib.
it is necessary,	lázem, <i>or</i> lábud.
	he obliged, álzam.
	obligation, iltizám.
earnest, determined,	kaşed.
object, errand,	ghárad.
	intention, kaşd <i>or</i> neeyah.
blame, (100)	laômah.
	he blamed, lám, iloom.
excuse,	âodhr.
	he excused, âdhar.
	„ „ himself, tâdhdhar.
miracle, sign,	burhán.
hymn,	tasbeeh.
prayer-book,	dallil.

SUPPLEMENTARY WORDS.

XIX. THE TOWN.

118.

The town, (Moorish quarter) $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{el Madeenah,} \\ \text{pl. mudun.} \end{array} \right.$

The Jewish quarter, el Mellah. (37)
(the salted [place].)

el Missoos.
(the saltless [place].)

,, quarter, el ḥaômah.*

„ citadel, el kaşbah, k̄.şábî, *or* kaşbát.

,, barracks, (98) el qashlah.

„ prison, $\begin{cases} \text{el həbs, həboos. (100,101)} \\ \text{es-sijn, sijn.} \end{cases}$

he imprisoned, (195) sajan.
imprisoned, masjoon.

„ women's prison, *dár tikah*. (115)
 fetters, (49) *kabbil*.

„port, el marșà, m'rásî.

, customs-house, ed-dár el âshoor.*
(the house [of] the tenth).

, mole, el moon, mooán.

119.

The mosque, el jamá, jûámâ. (146,230)
(congregation)

„ church, synagogue, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{el kaniksee Yah,}^1 \\ \text{or kaneesah.}^1 \end{array} \right.$

,, praying field, el m·ṣallah. (108)

„ saint's house, (101) záweeyah. (62)

school, el madrasah, madáris.
he studied, darrás.

(1) Uncomplimentary terms,

The steam-bath, (228) el ḥammām, *ḥammamát

„ hospital, (16) { el mustāshfā. (15)
(the curing place.)
el beít ed-dûā.
(the room. [of] medicine).

„ „ mad house, el morstān.

120.

The hotel, yard, etc., el fandak, fnádik.

„ cattle-yard, (129) el gurnah.

„ store, el khazeen.

„ he stored, khazen. (62,96)

„ grain store, el herí, h'reeyah.

„ shop, el ḥanoot, * ḥawáneet.

„ shop-keeper, máólā el ḥanoot.

„ market, eṣ-ṣôk, áṣwak.

„ second-hand market, el jooteeah.

„ drapery „ el kaisareeyah. (40)

„ open space, er-raḥbah, r'hábî; or el gárah.

„ street, { el ázkak, ázkákát.

{ ez-zunkah, znáik or zunkát.

„ blind street, ed-derb, * droob.

121.

The town wall, (55) eṣ-ṣoor, * áṣwár.

„ tower, { el manár, manárát.
eṣ-ṣumâh, * ṣmáîâ.

„ battery, fort, el borj, brárj.

„ cannon, (69) midfâh, midáfâ. (208)

„ ball, kôrah.

N. B.—The principal business streets are named after their occupants, who are grouped according to their trades.

e. g. El âṭṭārcen, Grocers' St. El Ḥaddadeen, Smiths' St.

XX. OCCUPATIONS.

122.

Plurals formed by adding "een" to singular unless otherwise specified.

The butcher, (24) shearer, el gezzár.

he sheared, jazz, or jalam.

he slaughtered, (101) dhabah.

slaughter [thou]. ádhbah.

altar, (111) midhbah.

„ baker, el khubbáz

„ grocer, el áttár.

(see list of articles, Voc. VII).

„ oilman, el bakḳál.

(see list of articles, Voc. VIII).

„ draper, el bizzáz.

(see list of articles, Voc. IX).

„ skilled one, (70) el mállim (82) (taught)

„ carpenter, en najjár.

shavings, najjárāh.

„ mason, el binnáï. (52)

he built, banà, íbni.

built, mabní.

building, (noun) bunián.

123.

The blacksmith, (132) el ḥaddad. (4)

„ shoeing „ es-summár.* (129)

„ silver „ (4) es-š'íágh, secágheen.

„ tin „ (4) el-ḳasádri, ḳasdeer.

„ brass-worker, es-šiffár. ḳasadreca.

„ artist, el muṣawwar. (60)

- „ painter, et-ṭalláï.
 he painted, ṭlā,* ṭlī.
 paint [thou], (á)ṭl.
 paint, ṭlāh.*
 tar, pitch, ḵiṭrán. (dropping)
 „ dyer, (40) eṣ-ṣibbāgh.
 dye, ṣbāghah.
 he dyed, ṣabagh.
 dye [thou], áṣbāgh.
 „ tanner, (13) ed-dibbāgh.
 he tanned, dabagh.
 tan, d'bagh.
 „ saddler, es-siroojī, sirájeen. (128)

124.

- The weaver,** (40) ed-derráz.
 he wove, daraz,
 loom, m'rammah.
 shuttle, nizḵ.
 „ tailor, (45) el khaïyát. (40)
 „ dress-maker, el khaïyátah.
 „ shoe-maker, (46) el kharráz.
 „ cobbler, et-ṭarráf.
 „ barber, bleeder, el ḥajjám. (10)
 „ porter, (63) el ḥammál.
 a load, ḥaml.
 he loaded, ḥamal.
 laden, maḥmool.
 enceinte, ḥamlah, or ḥóblah.
 „ water-carrier, el gerráb, (5,23,57) gerrábà.
 water-skin, gerbah.
 „ oven-boy, (25) et-ṭarráh.

125.

(See § 96 to 99).

- The scribe,** eṭ-táleb.* (80) ṭolbah.
 he begged, besought. ṭláb.
 „ learned one, el f'keeh, fokahà.
 he was learned, faḳḳah. itfeḳḳah.
 learned, m-faḳḳah.
 „ monk, (116) er-ráheb, *or* rohbah.*
 „ doctor, eṭ-ṭabeeb, (16) átibbá.
 „ veterinary, el baiṭar, baiṭirát.
 „ auctioneer, dillál, dillálah.
 he put up to auction, dillíl.
 „ courier, er raḳḳaṣ, raḳaḳaṣ.
 courier official, ámeen er-raḳḳasaḥ.
 „ carrier, el ḥammar, ḥammárah.
 „ **trade,** eṣ-ṣaná. ṣanáîâ.
 he manufactured, ṣaná.
 manufactured, maṣnooâ.
 manufactory, dár ṣaná¹

(1) Whence our "arsenal".

XXI. COUNTRY. TRAVEL. SPORT.

126.

- The country,** el Ârab.
 country-man, ârabi, (89) *or* beldî. (102)
- „ district, en-naḥeeyah, nawáḥî.
 „ clan, tribe, county, el ḵabeelah, ḵabáîl.
 „ jurisdiction, el áeeálah.
 „ waste land, el khlá.* (247)
 „ wood, (52, 131) el ghábah.*
 „ traveller, el m'sáfir, musáfreen.
 he travelled, safar.
 journey, safrah.
- „ picnic, en-n'záhah.
 „ rations, el mônah.
- „ **way**, (5, 117) eṭ-ṭareek,* ṭuruk, *or* ṭurḵán.
 he went away, ṭarak.
- „ road, (main) el m-ḥaj.
 he went to Mekkah, ḥajj.
 pilgrim, ḥáj, ḥajjáj.
 he visited, zár, íזור.
 a formal visit, m-zárah, *or* zeeárah.
- „ mud, el ghais,* ghioos.
 „ bog, el gharáḵ. (153)
- „ **village**, (huts), ed-dshár, dshoor.
 „ „ (tents), { ed-dooár,* (236)
 { dooarát *or* dooáwar.
- „ hut, (thatched), { en-nooálah, nooálát
 { *or* nooáîl.
- „ „ (ceiled), es-sṭah, sṭeeḥah. (56)

127.

- The camp,** el m'hallah, m'hallát.
 „ place, el maôdâ, (116) *or* mahall.
 „ camping ground, en-n'zâlah, inanázil. (95)
 he encamped, dismounted, (129) nazal. (217, 141)
 encamp, get down, ánzil.
 „ **tent,** (dwelling), el khaïmah, khaïám.
 „ „ (travelling), el khozánah, khozáïn.
 bell-tent, koobbah, *or* boo krâ. [(96, 120)
 „ tent-pole, er-r'keezah, r'káiz.
 „ awning, el kaïtoon, kaïátin.
 „ trench, (129) el oonnî, ooneeát.
 „ **peg,** (70, 71) el ûtad, ootád.
 he pitched, struck, dákk, îdukķ. (240)
 pitch [thou], dukķ.*
 he removed, r'hal.
 remove thou, árhal.
 day's journey, rahalah.
 the start, removal, r'heel.
 morning's journey, şubheeyah. (145)

128.

- The saddle,** es-sarj, sarooj. (123)
 he saddled, sarraj.
 saddle [thou], sirrij.
 „ girth, belt, (63) el hazám, hazámát.
 „ pack-saddle,* el birdâ,* birádâ.*
 „ „ pad, el áhlás, hulsán *or* áhlását.
 „ panniers, (63) s. & p. esh-shwârî.*
 he balanced, maieel, ímeeil.
 balance [thou], maeel.
 „ saddle-bags, (47) es-smát.
 „ **bridle,** (with bit), el lijám, lijámát.
 „ „ (ring only), es-sareemah, saráim

The rein,	es-sirâ, sirâât.
„ halter,	esh-sh·keemah, sh·kâim.)
„ breast-plate,	ed-daîr, daîrât. (236)
„ crupper,	et-t·fâr, t·fârât.
„ hobbles,	esh-sh·kâl.*
he hobbled,	shikkel,

129.

The stirrup,	er-rakkâbah. (13)
knee,	rakbah.
he mounted, (127)	rakab.
mount [thou],	irkab.
mounted (<i>adj.</i>),	râkib.
ship,	merkab, marâkeb. (133)
„ whip,	el kaḍeeb, (68) koḍbân.
„ spur,	el mahmâz. m·hâmiz.
„ goad,	{ en-nakhs, nakhsât, <i>or</i> el munghaz, m·nâghaz.
he goaded,	nakhas,* (132) <i>or</i> n·ghaz.
„ horse-shoe, (140 a)	eş-şfayḥah, şafâiḥ.
„ nail, (70)	el mesmâr,* m·sâmar.*
he nailed,	sammar.
nail [thou],	sammir.
shoeing-smith,	summâr.
„ farm-yard,	el âzeeb, âzáib.
„ corral,	el korrár, korrarât.
„ hedge,	ez-zarb, z·roob.
„ protecting wall,	el áshbar, áshábár.
„ field,	el feddân, f·dâdin, <i>or</i> el ḥaql.
„ enclosed pasture,	el âdeer.
„ boundary,	el ḥadd, ḥudood; <i>or</i> m·ḥaddah.
„ ditch, moat, (121)	el ḥafeer, ḥafeerât. (7)
he dug,	ḥafar.
„ sheaf,	en-nâdhir,* nooâdhir.
„ stack,	et-tiummôn, t·mâmin.

130.

He watered (the animals), (57) { warrad *or*
sharrab.

water [thou], warrid, *or* sharrab.

The corn, el âlf.*

he fed (with corn), âlaf.*

feed [thou], âllif.

nose-bag, (56) âllâfah.

he measured grain, (22, 42) kaeîl, îkâîl.

measure, [thou], „ kaeîl.

a measurer of „ kaeeyâl.

a measure for „ makîâl.

„ **grain,** ez-zrââ.

seed, zarreeâ.

seed-bed, mazrooâ.

sower, zârîâ.

he sowed, zarâ.

he ploughed, ḥarath.

a plough, maharath.

ploughed ground, ḥarth.

ploughman, ḥarrâth.

furrow, khaf el ḥarth.

ploughshare, coin, sikkah.

yoke, beam, khashbah.

he reaped, ḥaşad.*

harvest, ḥaşd.*

reaping hook, manjeel, manâjil.

he threshed, d-ras.*

flail, rizâmah, rizâim.

he winnowed, dirrà, îdirrî.

winnowing, tadreeyah.

rake, midrah, m-dârah.

he gleaned, ṣaîf, îṣaîf.

gleaning, summer, ṣaîf.* (147)

„ under-ground granary, (56) { maṭmôrah,
maṭâmar.

131.

The cereals,	el kaôt.
„ wheat, (25)	el kamah.
„ barley,	esh-shâeer.*
„ beans, (27)	el fool.
„ chick-peas,	el hummus.
„ millet,	edh-dhrah.*
„ maize,	et-turkeeyah.
„ oats, (26)	el hortmán.
„ grass, weed,	er-rabeeâ.* (147)
„ „	el hasheesh.
„ barley grass,	el kaseel.
„ ear of corn,	es-sinbulah.
„ clover,	es-sullah.*
„ straw, hay,	et-t bin.
„ brushwood,	el haṭab.
„ tree, (126)	esh-shajarah, shajár.
„ root, (233) vein,	el âirḳ, árok.*
„ trunk,	el jidrah, jiddoor.
„ branch,	el m-deer, ámdár. z
„ leaf, sheet,	el warḳah, ûraḳ.
„ bark, cork,	el ḳeshher, (29) <i>or</i> fershî. (59)
„ pith,	el buḳhsh.
„ aloe, el kirzîánah, kirzeeán, (40) <i>or</i> ṣabr.*	
„ cane,	el ḳaṣbah, ḳṣáb.
„ maiden-hair fern,	ḳṣeebat el beer, (little well cane.)
„ broom, gorse,	er-r tam.
„ thorn,	esh-shookah, shook.
„ he pricked,	shakk.*
„ oleander,	ed-diflâ, d-fil.
„ lotus tree,	es-sidrah, sidir.

The oak, (38)	el belloot.
„ olive, (36)	ez-zaïtoonah, zaïtoon.
„ wild olive,	ez-zibbooj.
„ elæodendron	argan, el árgán.
„ fir, pine,	eş-şanôbar.
„ poplar,	es-sifsaf.
„ citrus, thuja,	el ârâr.
„ palm, (38)	en-nakhlah,* n·khal.*

132.

The hunting,	eş-şecadah. (135, 140)
he hunted,	şád, şeed, or aştád.
hunter,	şaceyád.
„ fishing, (63)	eş-şecadat el hoot. (24)
„ gun, (121)	el mokoḥlah, m·káḥil.
„ pistol,	{ el káboos, kwábis, } or el ferdî, ferádâ.
„ gun-stock,	es-sirreer, sirair.
„ „ maker, (123)	sirairi.
„ „ lock, ez-z'nád,	z'nádát.
„ „ smith, (123)	z'náidî.
„ „ barrel, funnel, el jâbah,	jâáb.
„ „ maker, (123)	jâábi.
„ trigger,	el karş, karás.
„ powder,	el bárood. (31, 75)
„ cap,	el ḥubbah.*
„ flint,	esh-shfar.*
„ bullet, el <u>khafeefah</u> , <u>khafeef</u> .	(4, 172)
„ shot,	er-rashsh.* (121)
„ ram-rod,	{ el m·diḳ, m·dákát, (240) } er-r·deef, r·dáiif.
„ wad,	el oosad, oosadát.
he fired, let off, ḥarrij	(54) or ṭ·lak. (248)

target, îshará, îsháir.
 he loaded, filled, âmmar. (163)
 a charge, âmárah.

The sword, (68, 79) { es-sikkeen, sikákeen.
 { es-seef, sooïoof.
 „ bayonet, et-tafálah, twáfal.
 „ dagger, curved, el koomeeyah.
 „ { esh-shifarah, shifári.
 { es-siboolah, sibáil,
 he stabbed, nakhas. (129)
 „ spear, el harbah (232) or ez-zagháiah.
 „ lance, er-rumh, rumooh.
 „ shield, et-turs.

133.

(For references from 4, 54, 68, 75, and 79, see previous paragraph).

The ship, (5) { el merkab, marákeb. (129)
 { safeenah, s'fáin.

it rolled, (236) karkab.

„ lighter, el karib,* kooárib.

„ sailing boat, flookah, fláik.

„ rowing boat, el bátil, bûațil.

„ pirate vessel, el korsán.

„oar, el mukdáf, m·kádif.

he rowed, kaddaf.

row (thou), kaddif.

I will row, n·kaddif.

„ mast, eș-sárî, sũárî.

„ sail, eĩ kláâ, klâát *or* klooâ.

he sailed, klâ.

,, rudder, ed-d·mán, d·mánát.

„ anchor, hook, (70) el mokhtaf, mokhátif.

„ compass, el booslah.

„ „ (for drawing), ed-dábid.

es-sanják, snájak.

„ Nag, { el âlám,* âlámát.

,, standard, er-ráïah.*

„ cargo, el wisk.

he loaded, (a ship) oosak, yoosak.

laden, (124) „ moosook.

„ sailor, el bahrî, bahreeyah. (5)

it wrecked, broke itself, taharras. (231)

it sank, (*refl.*) tagh^harak. (153)

XXII. ANIMALS.

In the following lists the masculine plurals are placed after the masculine singulars. The feminines are only given when irregular. When separate words are given for the masculine or feminine, the first is the one used to denote both in general speaking.

The feminines are formed regularly by the addition of "ah" to the masculines, which becomes "át" in the plural.

134. Domestic.

The animals,	el haïawán. (16)
„ beast,	el baheemah, baháim.
„ drove, (beasts of burden,)	ed-doolah.
„ herd, (cattle) el kaseebah.	
herd owner,	kissáb.
„ flock, (sheep or goats)	{ el g'tâh, g'tâát or g'tâái.
„ shepherd,	{ er-ráâi, ráâián. es-sarah, surráh.
„ horse, (56, 221)	{ el âûd.* (no pl.) el kaïdar, keeádar. el hassán,* hasánát. el fars, fursán.
horseman,	fáris, fursán.
„ horses,	el <u>kháil</u> .
he neighed,	naham or nahnah.
„ stallion, bull,	el f'hal, f'hoolah.
„ camel,	el jemel, j'mál.
„ she-camel,	en nákah, neeák.
„ mule,	el baghal, b'ghál.
„ donkey,	el hamár, hameer.
muleteer,	hammár. (125)

135.

The cow,	el baḡrah, baḡár.
beef,	laḡam baḡrí*.
she lowed,	zoowagat.
„ bullock,	eth-thaôr, ¹ theerán.
he bellowed,	dábà, îdábà.
„ calf,	el âjil, <i>f.</i> âjilah, <i>pl.</i> âjool.
„ ram,	{ el kabsh,* ákbásh.
	{ el ḡaôli, ḡuálah.
	{ esh-shah, sheeá.
„ sheep,	el ḡhanmah, ḡhanam or ḡh·lim.
mutton,	laḡam ḡhanmí.
„ lamb,	el kharoof,* khîrfán.
„ she-lamb,	en-nâjah, nâj.
„ she-goat,	el mâzah, mááz.
„ he-goat,	el j·dî, jidián.
„ pig, (137)	el kḡanzeer, kḡanázeer.
he stank, (9)	kḡanaz.
„ dog, (132)	{ el kelb,* kiláb.
	{ el kániâ, ḡwánâ. ¹
„ pup,	{ el jrô, <i>f.</i> jarûah,
	{ <i>pl.</i> jaráwi : or kleeyib.
„ greyhound,	el áslôḡî, áslág.
he barked,	nabāḡ.
„ cat,	{ el ḡaṡṡ, ² ḡuṡát.
	{ el mish, mishásh.
kitten,	ḡuteet or misheeish.
„ mouse,	el fár, feerán.
„ rat,	eṡ-ṡaôpah or el jerbôâ, jerábâ.

(1) Whence evidently the Latin *taurus* and *canis*.

(2) Whence our word, as cats came to Europe from Persia.

136.

The cock,	{ ed-deek, deeoook. el farrôj, faráreej.
„ hen, (37)	ed-dijájah,* dijáj or j·dád.
„ turkey,	{ ed-dijájat el Hind. el baybí, baybeet.
„ hen-turkey,	Âyeshah Baybí.
„ duck,	burk,* brák.*
„ goose,	el wooz, (s. & p.)
„ pigeon, dove,	el hamámah.*

137. Wild.

The wild beasts,	el wahsh. (194 a)
„ lion,	es-sbâ,* s'booâ.
„ he roared,	zahar.
„ lioness,	el libeeah.
„ tiger,	en-n'mir, n'moorah.
„ elephant, (13)	el feel, feeál.
„ bear,	ed-d·bâ, d·bôâ.
„ wolf,	ed-dubb, ádbáb.
„ boar, (135)	el halloof, halálif.
„ jackal,	{ el-tâleb,* tâálib. el-ákâb, ákâbán.
„ gazelle,	el ghazálah,* ghazál.
„ fox,	ed-deeb, deeáb.
„ monkey,	el kird, krood.
„ porcupine,	ed-ḍurb, ḍurbán.
„ hedgehog,	el kanfood, kánáfīd.
„ turtle,	el fakrôn, fakáren.
„ otter,	el kelb el má', (water dog.)
„ rabbit,	{ el koneeah, koneeát or konáin; el kláin, kláinát.

138.

The serpent,	el haïyah.*
„ snake, (harmless),	el hēnsh, ḥanāsh.
„ worm,	ḥanoosh.
„ viper,	el áfâá.
„ lizard,	el wizghah.
„ eel,	el mereenah.
„ leech,	el âlkah, âlák.
„ insect,	el haishah, hooioosh.
„ scorpion,	el âkrib, (f.) âkáríb.
„ locust,	el j·rádah, j·rád.
„ grass-hopper,	el bokáffáz, bokáffiz.
„ beetle,	el birhooshah, bráhish.
„ cockroach,	el <u>khanfoos</u> , <u>khanáfis</u> .
„ flea,	el barghooth, brághith.
„ bug,	el bakḡah, bakḡ. ¹
„ louse,	el ḡamlah, ḡmil.

(1) Presumably whence the English name.

139.

The fly,	edh-dhibbánah, dhubbán.
„ butterfly,	el boofittootah, boofitáwit.
„ bee, (37)	en-nahlah,* n·hál.*
„ hive, (230)	j·báh,* j·boohah.
„ honey-comb,	shahadah,* shahad.*
„ honey,	âsel.
„ wasp,	el árizzaï, árzoozî.
„ mosquito,	en-namoosah, namoos.
„ bed with mosquito curtains, (59)	namooseeyah.
„ gnat,	el bâôdah.
„ spider,	er-r·teelah, r·táil.
„ cobweb,	ânkboot.

The black ant,	en-nimlah, n'mil.
„ red „	esh-shimmámah, shimmám.
„ mite, weevil,	es-soosah. (10)
„ cloth caterpillar,	et-tuneeah.
„ snail, (220)	{ el ághlálah, ághlál. el bibbooshah, bibboosh.
„ slug,	el boo sháker.
„ frog, (220)	el gránah, gráin.
„ crab,	el kâáráshah.
„ lobster,	el kamrôn.
„ oyster,	el mishshál.
„ red mullet,	es-sultán el høot. (the emperor of fishes.)
„ white salmon,	esh-shábel.
„ sole,	el høot Moosà (Moses' fish.)
„ mackerel,	es-sardah.
„ herring,	er-reem,
„ sardine,	es-sardeen.
„ trout,	el boorî.
„ scale, (24)	beshher, bisherát.

140.

The bird, (222)	{ el farkh, áfrákh. et-tair, tíoor.
nest,	âosh, âshásh.
trap,	m'seedah, m'sáid. (132)
cage,	k-fis, ákfás.
„ eagle,	en-n'sir, n'soorah.
„ ostrich,	en-nâám,* nâámát.
„ stork,	el bilárj, bilárját.

The vulture,	el beebeet, <i>or</i> âokáb,
„ crow,	el <u>gharáb</u> , <u>gharbán</u> .
„ carrion crow,	es-sarrou, sarrooát.
„ owl,	el môkah, <i>or</i> el oolwál.
„ buzzard,	eṭ-ṭair báz.
„ hawk , (132)	eṭ-ṭair el ḥorr, (the free.)
„ snipe,	ed-dijáj el má', (water fowl.)
„ quail,	es-summeen, (<i>s. & p.</i>)
„ partridge,	el-ḥajlah,* ḥajál.
„ bustard,	eṭ-ṭair el ḥubári.
„ swallow ,	el <u>khuteefah</u> , <u>khuteef</u> .
„ sparrow,	el burṭalah, burṭál.
„ nightingale,	el bilbil.
„ cuckoo,	et-takkook.
„ lark,	ez-zazoorah, zazoor.
„ canary,	el kalanyor.

140 a.

The tail,	{ edh-dhinneebah, dhinánib.
	{ esh-shoowál, shwáwil.*
„ hoof, (11)	el ḥáfer.
„ claws,	el ḵrabish.
„ horn,	el ḵarn,* ḵrôn.*
„ tusk, (13)	en-náb, níáb.
„ beak,	el minḵár,* mináḵar.*
„ wing, (24, 222) fin,	{ el ḵinah, junḥeen,
	{ <i>or</i> junḥán.
„ feather,	er-reeshah, reesh.*
„ crest,	el kanjooâ.
„ udder,	eḍ-ḍrá,* durooâ.
„ teat,	el bizoolah, bizázil.
„ she weaned,	faṭam.

XXIII. THE WEATHER.

141.

The weather,	condition,	el hál.
„ fine weather,	teeáb (perfect.)	
„ rain,	esh-shtá* (147) or el m̄ṭar.	
	rainbow,	árôsat el m̄ṭar (bride of the rain).
„ dew,	en-nidà.	
	it fell, nazal, ínzil, (127) or şabb, îşubb.	
	it falls,	ka-ínzil, ka-t-şubb.
it wetted,	báll.	
	wet,	mablool.
it soaked,	fazag.	
	soaking,	mufazzag.
it dried, (<i>intrans.</i>)	{ nashaf, îنشاف, or	
	{ îbis, yeebis.	
„ „ (<i>trans.</i>)	{ nashshaf, or	
	{ yabbis, yeebbis.	
	drought,	yubs.
	stiff dried,	kerm.
„ famine,	el gh̄lá (17) (dearness)	
„ rainless place,	el boor or bâl.*	
„ wind, (2)	er-reeh.	
	windy,	reeh̄t.
	it blew,	hăbb.*
	it blows,	ka-îhăbb.
	a gale,	hubbah,* or h̄-boob.*
„ fog,	eđ-dabábah.	
	foggy,	m̄-dibbab.
„ cloud,	es-s̄háb.	
	cloudy,	m̄-sah̄hab.

The vulture,	el beebeet, <i>or</i> âokáb,
„ crow,	el gharáb, gharbán.
„ carrion crow,	es-sarroot, sarrootát.
„ owl,	el môkah, <i>or</i> el oolwál.
„ buzzard,	eṭ-ṭair báz.
„ hawk, (132)	eṭ-ṭair el ḥorr, (the free.)
„ snipe,	ed-dijáj el má', (water fowl.)
„ quail,	es-summeen, (<i>s. & p.</i>)
„ partridge,	el-ḥajlah,* hajál.
„ bustard,	eṭ-ṭair el ḥubârî.
„ swallow,	el khuteefah, khuteef.
„ sparrow,	el burṭalah, burṭál.
„ nightingale,	el bilbil.
„ cuckoo,	et-takkook.
„ lark,	ez-zazoorah, zazoor.
„ canary,	el kalanyor.

140 a.

The tail,	{ edh-dhinneebah, dhinánib. esh-shoowál, shwáwil.*
„ hoof, (11)	el háfer.
„ claws,	el ḵrabish.
„ horn,	el ḵarn,* ḵrôn.*
„ tusk, (13)	en-náb, nâáb.
„ beak,	el minḵár,* mináḵar.*
„ wing, (24, 222) fin,	{ el jinaḥ, junḥeen, <i>or</i> junḥán.
„ feather,	er-reeshah, reesh.*
„ crest,	el kanjooâ.
„ udder,	eḍ-drâ,* durooâ.
„ teat,	el bizoolah, bizázil.
she weaned,	faṭam.

XXIII. THE WEATHER.

141.

The weather,	condition,	el hál.
„ fine weather,	teeáb (perfect.)	
„ rain,	esh-shtá* (147) or el m'ṭar.	
	rainbow,	árôsat el m'ṭar (bride of the rain).
„ dew,	en-nidà.	
	it fell, nazal, ínzil, (127) or ṣabb, îṣubb.	
	it falls,	ka-ínzil, ka-t'ṣubb.
it wetted,	báll.	
	wet,	mablóol.
it soaked,	fazag.	
	soaking,	mufazzag.
it dried, (<i>intrans.</i>)	{ nashaf, îshaf, or îbis, yeebis.	
„ „ (<i>trans.</i>)		{ nashshaf, or yabbis, yeebbis.
	drought,	yubs.
stiff dried,	kerm.	
„ famine,	el gh·lá (17) (dearness)	
„ rainless place,	el boor or bâl.*	
„ wind, (2)	er-reeh.	
	windy,	reeht.
it blew,	hább.*	
	it blows,	ka-ihább.
	a gale,	hubbah,* or h·boob.*
„ fog,	ed·dabábah.	
	foggy,	m·dibbab.
„ cloud,	es-s·háb.	
	cloudy,	m·saḥḥab.

XXVI. TIME, ETC.

142.

The time,	el wuḳt, áôḳát,
„ „ occasion,	{ el marrah, <i>dl.</i> marrataïn. en-naôbah, <i>dl.</i> naôbataïn.
„ „ period,	ez-zamán, zamánát.
	from the beginning, min áwwil ez-zamán. (from the first time).
it passed, (of time)	fát, ífoot.
past, of time, (<i>part.</i>)	fáit.
the past, ago,	el mádí. (214)
„ future, (88)	el já'í. (217)
„ date, (76)	et-táreekh, tawáreekh.

143.

The epoch,	ed-dahr,* dohoor.*
„ century,	el ḳarn,* ḳorôn.*
„ year,	{ el áám,* <i>dl.</i> áámaïn. (<i>pl.</i> not used,) es-sannah, sineen.
last year,	áám el áwwil. (the first.)
next „	áám el já'í. (the coming.)
leap year,	kabees.
Feb. 29th,	kibs.*
„ month,	{ es-shahr,* <i>dl.</i> shaharaïn, <i>pl.</i> shuhoor, or ásh'hur.
„ week,	{ el jumûâh, (the Friday.) <i>dl.</i> jumâtaïn, <i>pl.</i> jumâ.
„ day, to-day,	el yôm, <i>dl.</i> yômaïn, <i>pl.</i> ááám.

144.

The hour, time, (49) { es-sáâh,* *dl.* sáâtâin,
pl. sáâât or swáîâ.

The Time of the Clock.

5 min., one division,	ḡasm. (229)
10 „ two „	ḡasmaîn.
15 „ quarter of an hour,	ruboâ sââh.
20 „ third „ „	thuluth „
25 „ five divisions,	ḡhams ḡsâm.
30 „ half hour,	nuṣṣ ¹ sââh.
35 „ seven divisions,	sebâh ḡsâm.
40 „ hour less a third,	sââh ḡhâir thuluth.
45 „ „ „ a quarter, „	lâroob.
50 „ „ „ 2 divisions, „	ḡhâir ḡasmaîn.
55 „ „ „ 1 „ „ „	ḡasm.

N. B.—These are the only names by which time is recorded in Morocco except by the educated, so they are given in full, as it is no use speaking of minutes to the general public.

The minute,	ed-daḡeeḡah,* daḡáîḡ.
„ second,	et-thâneeeyah.
fast, (of a clock) (171)	ḡhafeef. (172)
slow „	thaḡeel.

(1) Corruption of niṣf.

145.

Yesterday, yams, or el báreh.
 [the day] before yesterday, áwwel el báreh, or winnâmis.
 two days ago, „ bárehḡâin.
 to morrow, ḡhaddá.*
 [the day] after to morrow, bád ḡhaddá.

The day-time,	en n'hár, n'harát <i>or</i> n'hoor.
„ dawn,	el fejer.
„ morning,	es-šbáh. ¹
„ moon,	el áôlí, (the first.) ²
„ 1:30 p.m.	ed-dhohr.*
„ middle of the afternoon,	{ el âşar,* ¹ <i>or</i>
„ later on,	{ es-sáhil.
„ sunset,	el maghrib. ¹ (1, 104)
„ evening, supper-time,	el-âsha.* ¹ (26)
„ night, el leel,*	lâilî: lailáh,* (147) lailát.*

The light,	en-noor, <i>or</i> ed-daô <i>or</i> dai.
„ shining,	deea'. (173, 227).
„ darkness, edh-dhlám. <i>or</i> dhulmah. (100)	
„ shade	edh-dhall (173)
„ he shaded,	dhall.
„ sun-shade, umbrella, m-dhall. (48)	
„ gloaming,	es-sellas.
„ early,	bakrî,*
„ he was early,	bakkar.
„ late,	mâtţal.
„ he delayed,	tâtţal.

(1) The five hours at which the call to prayer is sounded from the Mosques. These are the only divisions of the day understood by the bulk of the people.

(2) So called because mid-day prayers last from this time, the “first” cry, to the dhohr.

146.

The calendar,	hisáb es-sannah.
	(account [of] the year).
Sunday,	el (á)had, (one).
Monday,	el (á)tneïn, (two).
Tuesday,	eth-th-látah, (three).

146—8. DAYS. SEASONS. MONTHS.

Wednesday,	el árbaá, (four).
Thursday,	el <u>k</u> hamees, (five).
Friday,	el jumûâh, (congregation). ¹
Saturday,	es-sebt, (seven).

The word *n-har*, (day-time) is understood with all the names of days of the week, and is always used with that of Friday to prevent confusion, as the same word is used for "week," *i.e.*, *n-har jumûâh*.

(1) So called because this is the chief day for congregation in the Mosques. (119 & 230)

147.

The season,	el faṣl, fuṣool.
„ station, (of the planets)	el minzlah, minázil.
Spring, (<i>begins</i> Feb. 27)	er-rabeeâ.* (grass).
Summer, (<i>begins</i> May 29)	eṣ-ṣaif. (gleaning).
Autumn, (<i>begins</i> Aug. 29)	el <u>k</u> hareef. (fruit).
Winter, (<i>begins</i> Nov. 27)	es-shitwá. (rainy).
July 23 to Sept. 1.	es-smaim.
Dec. 23 to Feb. 1.	el líáli. (145) (nights).
Midsummer day,	el âṣerah.

148.

Calendar Months.

(Reckoned by the Old Style, 12 days behind the New.)

(Presumably a corruption of old Spanish.)

January,	Eenáir.
February,	Bráiar.
March,	Márs.
April,	Ábreel. 2
May,	Máïah. 3
June,	Yuneeoh.

July,	Yuleeoh.
August,	Ghusht.
September,	Shutanbeer.
October,	Aktobar.
November,	Nowanbir.
December,	Dujanbir.

149.*Mohammedan Lunar Months.*

Moharram,	or el Âáshoor. ¹
Safar,*	„ Sháiâ el „ ²
Rabeeâ el oolâ,	„ el Maôlood. ³
„ et-tânî,	„ Sháiâ el „ ⁴
Jumádâ el oolâ.	
„ et-tânî.	
Rajab.	
Shâbân.*	
Ramaðân (108).	
Shoowâl,	or Âïd es-Şagheer. ⁵
Dhoo el Kâidah,	„ Baïn el Âïád. ⁶
„ el Hejjah,	„ Âïd el Kebeer. ⁷

Religious feast, âïd, âïád,
 he kept the feast, taâïd.

(1) "The Tithe," because the feast of tithes falls on the 10th of this month.

(2) "After the Tenth."

(3) "The Birthday," because Moḥammed's birthday is on the 12th.

(4) "After the Birthday."

(5) "The Lesser Feast," which commences on the 1st of this month.

(6) "Between the Feasts."

(7) "The Great Feast," which commences on the 10th.

150.

Unclassified Supplementary Words.

150

150. SUPPLEMENTARY WORDS.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

100

101

102

103

104

105

106

107

108

109

110

111

112

113

114

115

116

117

118

119

120

121

122

123

124

125

126

127

128

129

130

131

132

133

134

135

136

137

138

139

140

141

142

143

144

145

146

147

148

149

150

151

152

153

154

155

156

157

158

159

160

161

162

163

164

165

166

167

168

169

170

171

172

173

174

175

176

177

178

179

180

181

182

183

184

185

186

187

188

189

190

191

192

193

194

195

196

197

198

199

200

201

202

203

204

205

206

207

208

209

210

211

212

213

214

215

216

217

218

219

220

221

222

223

224

225

226

227

228

229

230

231

232

233

234

235

236

237

238

239

240

241

242

243

244

245

246

247

248

249

250

251

252

253

254

255

256

257

258

259

260

261

262

263

264

265

266

267

268

269

270

271

272

273

274

275

276

277

278

279

280

281

282

283

284

285

286

287

288

289

290

291

292

293

294

295

296

297

298

299

300

301

302

303

304

305

306

307

308

309

310

311

312

313

314

315

316

317

318

319

320

321

322

323

324

325

326

327

328

329

330

331

332

333

334

335

336

337

338

339

340

341

342

343

344

345

346

347

348

349

350

351

352

353

354

355

356

357

358

359

360

361

362

363

364

365

366

367

368

369

370

371

372

373

374

375

376

377

378

379

380

381

382

383

384

385

386

387

388

389

390

391

392

393

394

395

396

397

398

399

400

401

402

403

404

405

406

407

408

409

410

411

412

413

414

415

416

417

418

419

420

421

422

423

424

425

426

427

428

429

430

431

432

433

434

435

436

437

438

439

440

441

442

443

444

445

446

447

448

449

450

451

452

453

454

455

456

457

458

459

460

461

462

463

464

465

466

467

468

469

470

471

472

473

474

475

476

477

478

479

480

481

482

483

484

485

486

487

488

489

490

491

492

493

494

495

496

497

498

499

500

501

502

503

504

505

506

507

508

509

510

511

512

513

514

515

516

517

518

519

520

521

522

523

524

525

52

MAGHRIBIN ARABIC VOCABULARY.

PART 2.

Chiefly Adjectives,

AND WORDS CONNECTED WITH THEM.

I. GENERAL.

A.—Shape.

151.

Wide,	wásâ, (<i>pl.</i>) wásâeen, (<i>comp.</i>) áôsâ.
	width, taseeâ.
	space, teesâ.
	he widened, wassâ.
narrow,	ḍaīk,* ḍaīkn, áḍīak.
	narrowness, ḍaīk or ḍáīkah.
	he narrowed, ḍaīyak.

152.

long,	tûeel, (260) ṭawál, (á)ṭwal.
	length, ṭool. (78)
	he lengthened, ṭawwal.
short,	k·šeer, k·šár. (á)k·šar.
	shortness, kusr.*
	he shortened, kaššar.

153.

- deep**, drowning, gháarak ghárkeen, ágharak.
 depth, drowning, ghurk. (126)
 he deepened, drowned, ghararak.
 it wrecked, (133) taghararak.
high, áá*l*í, ááleein, áá*l*á.
 height, áloo.
 he heightened, állá, yeá*ll*í.

154.

- thick**, ghaleedh, ghalád*h*, ághlad*h*.
 thickness, ghuldh.
 he thickened, (67) ghalladh.
thin, rákeek, rákeek*een* or rák*ak*, árák*ak*.
 thinness, ríkkah.
 he thinned, rákkak.

155.

- fat**, smeen, smán, ásman.
 rancid butter, smin. (24)
 he fattened, sammin.
coarse, khasheen, kh*sh*án, ákhshan.
 coarseness, khshoonah.
 he made coarse, khashshin.

156.

- straight**, m*'*sirrah, m*'*sirraheen.
 straightness, passport, tasree*h*.
 he straightened, sirrah.
crooked, áâwaj or muâwaj*j*, or hûil.
 crookedness, âwíj.
 crook, áâj*j*áj.
 he bent, âuwaj.

157.

- smooth, flat**, (7) mális, málseen, ámlas.
 smoothness, m*'*loosah.
 he smoothed, millis.
 plane, trowel, milásah, (70)

rough,	ḥarish, ḥaroosh, áhrash.
	roughness, ḥrooshah.
	he roughened, ḥarish.
round,	m'doowar, (236) (rounded).
square,	m'rabbâ, (four-sided).
triangular, (62)	muthallath, (trebled.)

*B.—Size.***158.**

big, large, old,	kebeer, k'bár, (á)kbar.
	bigness, tikbeer.
	present, (212) tikbeerah.
	pride, kibr.
	he enlarged, kabbar.
	he grew big or old, was proud, takabbar, (114)
little, small, young,	ṣaghheer, *ṣighár, (á)ṣghar.
	smallness, ṣughr.
	he became small, tasaghghar.
	he made small, ṣaghghar.

*C.—Distance.***159.**

far,	bâid,* bâád,* (á)bâd.*
	distance, boád.
	he made far, bâád.
near,	ḳareeb,* ḳaráb, (á)ḳrab.
	nearness, taḳreeb.
	he drew nigh, taḳarrab, or ḳaddam.

160.

absent,	gháeeb,* gháíbeen, ághíab.
	absence, ghaibah.
	he was absent, gháb, igheeb.
	he went away, taghaib.

present, ḥaḍer,* ḥaḍreen, áḥḍar.* (88, 194 a)
 presence, ḥaḍrah, or wujood. (225)
 he was present, ḥaḍar.*

D.—Quantity.

161.

Little, few, kaleel, klál, (á)kall.
 a little, killah, or shwaï.
 he lessened, kallal,
short in quantity, náḳis, (17) náḳseen, ánḳaṣ.
 lacking, nuḳsán.
 he lacked, tanakḳus, itnakḳis.
 he took away from, nakḳaṣ.
plenty, much, { bíz-záf, (with excess.)
 { katheer, k-thár, ákthar.
 he increased, kaththar.

162.

abundant, záid, záideen, ázeead.
 abundance, zeeyádah, (17)
 he added to, zád, ízeed.
overflowing, fáid, fáideen, áfîad.
 superfluity, fáidah.
 he overflowed, fád, ífeed.

163.

full, { mâmmar, (filled) mâmmareen.
 { áâmar; or málî, máleen, ámlâ.
 fullness, m-loo'.
 charge of a gun, âmarah. (132)
 he filled, âmmar, or malâ, imlî.
 fill [thou], áâmmar, or mili.
empty, kháwî, kháweeîn, ákhwà.
 emptiness, khooâ, (23)
 he emptied, khûâ, ikhwî.
 empty [thou], ikhwi.

E.—Quality.

164.

Good, (in quality),	{	mizeeán, mizeeáneen.
		(made good).
	{	m·leeḥ, m·láḥ ámlaḥ.
better,		áḥsin.*
best,		el áfdal.
		he improved, (<i>trans.</i>) ḥassan,* (<i>refl.</i>) taḥassan.
		goodness, (109) m·láḥah.
		beauty, (168) zaín.
		he made good, adorned, zaian,
bad,		kabeeḥ, k·báḥ, (á)ḵbaḥ.
		badness, k·báḥah.
		he made bad, ḵabbah.

165.

strong,	ṣaḥeeḥ, ṣaḥáḥ, (á)ṣaḥḥ.
	strength, ṣaḥḥah.* (114)
	he strengthened, ṣaḥḥah.
weak,	dâiṭ,* dâfá, (á)dâf.
	weakness, doâf.
	he weakened, dââf.

166.

hard,	ḵaṣaḥ, ḵaṣ·ḥeen, (á)ḵṣaḥ.
	hardness, ḵṣooḥah.
	he hardened, ḵaṣṣaḥ.
soft,	raṭab,* raṭbeen, ártab.
	softness, tenderness, r·toobah.
	he softened, raṭṭab.

167.

hot,	sakhoon, sakhooneen, (á)skhan.
	heat, fever, (14) s·khánah.
	he heated, (4) sakḵkhan.
warm,	dáfî, dáfeein, ádfá.
	he warmed, diffá,* idiffi.
	warmth, difá.

cold,	{ bárid, bárdeen, <i>or</i> bardán, berdáneen, }	ábrad.
	cold, (<i>noun</i>)	berd.*
	coolness,	broodah. (141)
	he cooled,	barrad.*

168.

pretty,	nice, dhareef, dhráf, ádhraf.
	prettiness, (164) dhráfah.
	he beautified, dharraf.
ugly,	{ <u>kháib</u> , <u>kháibeen</u> , <u>ákhîab</u> .
	{ <u>sháin</u> , <u>sháineen</u> , <u>áshan</u> , or <u>shaîn</u> .
	ugliness, <u>khîoobah</u> .
	he made ugly, <u>kháiab</u> .

169.

sweet,	hloo, hlooween, áhlá.	
	sweetness,	haláwah. (32)
	a sweetmeat, (26)	halwah.
	he sweetened,	hallà,* ihalli.*
bitter,	murr, murreen <i>or</i> ámrár, ámarr.	
	bitterness,	m-roorah.
	gall,	marárah.
	he made bitter,	marrar.
acid, (37)	hámîḍ, hamḍeen, áhmad.*	
	acidity,	humoodah.
	lemon, (28)	hamḍah.
	he made acid,	hammad.

170.

new,	jadeed, j'dood <i>or</i> j'dád, ájdad.
	newness, tajdeed, <i>or</i> jiddah.
	he renewed, jaddad.
old,	báli, báleein áblà. (not used of animals),
	oldness, bláiah.
	he made old, billà, íballî.

young, (see little).
 small in age, *ṣagheer f'íl âomr.*
 old, (97) *kaḍeem, k'dám or kuḍamá.*
 ~~age,~~ *taḳdeem.*
 he ~~grew~~ old, *taḳaddam, itḳaddim.*

171.

quick, (14, 216) *zirbân, zirbáneen, ázrab.*
 haste, zirbah.
 in haste, mazroob.
 he hastened, zarab.
swift, *sireeâ, sirîâîn or srââ, ásrâ.*
 *swiftness, surâh, or tasreeâ.**
 he went swiftly, sarrá.
slow, (216) (see heavy),
 slowly, bíllâtî, (with going.)

172.

heavy, slow, (22) *thaḳeel, th·kál, áthḳal.*
 heaviness, thuḳálah.
 he made heavy, thaḳḳal.
light, (weight), *khafēef, kh·fáf, ákhaff.* (4, 144)
 light weight, khiffah.
 he lightened, khaffif.

173.

dark, (colour) (9) *mighlook, (closed)*
 dark, (not light), opaque, m·dhallam (darkened).
 darkness, dhám or dhulmah (145)
 he darkened, ḍ·dhall.
 umbrella, sun-shade, m·dhall. (48)
light, (colour) (9) *fátih or miftooh. (opened, 54)*
transparent, *dáwî. (145)*

174.

Clean,	{ mimsooh, mimsooheen, ámsah.	
	{ nadḥeef, nadḥáf, ándḥaf.	
	cleanliness,	misah, <i>or</i> n'dḥáfah.
	he cleaned,	m'sah, <i>or</i> nadḥḍhaf.
	clean, [thou]	ímsah, <i>or</i> nadḥḍḥif.
clear, (115)	śáfî, şafeeîn, áşfà. (69)	
	clearness, "squaring up,"	taşfeeyah.
	he clarified, settled, (an account),	şaffâ işaffî.
	filter,	şiffáiah.
pure, (144)	naḳî, naḳeeîn, ánkà. (16)	
	purity,	nakáwah.
	he purified,	naḳḳà inaḳḳî.
dirty,	m'wissak <u>h</u> , m'wissak <u>h</u> een, áûsak <u>h</u> .	
	dirt,	oosak <u>h</u> .
	he soiled,	wessak <u>h</u> .
filth,	nagasah.	
	he made filthy,	najjas.

175.

true,	ḥakeekî, ḥakeekeen, áḥakḳ.	
	truth,	ḥakḳ, <i>or</i> taḥḳeeḳ. (100)
	it was true,	taḥakḳak.
	he made certain,	ḥakḳak.
false,	báṭal, (17) baotaleen, <i>or</i> kádhîb. (101)	
	falsity,	t'baôteel.
	he made false,	t'baótal.
	hypocrite, (two faced,) dhoo wajhaîn.	

176.

useful,	mufeed, mufeedeen.	
	use,	fá'idah.
	he used,	istafád, yastafeed.
useless, etc., <i>prefix gḥaîr to above.</i>	it is useless,	má kaîşlah shî.
	it is worthless,	má kaîswà shî.

177.

- common, general,** áámm.* (*no pl. or comp.*)
 common person, áámmi or áámmi, ááwám.
 it was general, kiththar.
 commonness, universality, kithrah.
strange, ghareeb, ghurbā, ághrab.
 strangeness, gharábah.
 he was strange, tagharab.
usual, ordinary, liquid, jári, járieen. (214)

178.

- like, (12)** mithl (9, 85) (*no pl. or comp.*)
 likeness, tamtheel.
 proverb, mithál.
 example, parable, mathál, mathálát.
 he was like to, miththal alá.
 he resembled, tashabbah. (9, 203)
 resemblance, tashbeeh.
 comparative, tashabbuh. (87)
unlike, mukhálif, m'khálifeen.
 dissimilarity, m'khálfah.
 he differed from, khálif.

179.

- easy,** sáhil,* sáhleen, ás'hal.
 ease, s'boolah. (264)
 he made easy, sahhal.
difficult, { wáár, wáâreen, áwâr.
 { mánâ,* mánâîn, ámnû.
 { şâib, şâáb, áşâb.
 difficulty, ñarah, m-nooáh, or soáb.
 it was difficult, wááár, mannâ or saâáb.
possible, mumkin.
 it is possible, imken.
impossible, mohál.

180.

delightful,	{ baheej, báhiheen, ábhaj.
	{ m'dakhkham, m'dakhkhameen.
	{ m'fijjij, m'fijjijeem; or nâim.*
	delightfulness, bahjah or tifjeej.
	grace, food, (113) nâmah.
	he made delightful, dakhkham.
	„ delighted in, tafjijij.
pleasant, restful,	mareeh. (213)
disagreeable, makrooh,	makrooheen.
dislike,	kurhah, or ikrah.
he disliked, (239)	karah,* ikrah.

F.—Colours.

181.

The colours, (173) el laôn, álwán.*	
	coloured, m'loowan.*
black,	m. (á) k'hal, f. kahlah, pl. kohal.
white,	ábeead,* baïdah,* (37) booïád.
blue, (34)	ázrak, zarkah, zurak.
dark blue,	bráiah.
pale „	âljah (renegade).
red, dark brown, (9)	áhmar,* hamrah,* humar.
	he browned, hammar.*
green,	ákhdar,* khadrah,* (27) khudar.
yellow,	ášfar, (4) šafrah, šufar.

It will be useful to bear in mind that almost any one-coloured object may give its name to a colour by the addition of an “î” (or “wî” if the word ends with “á”) in the same way that other adjectives are formed.

e. g.	orange-coloured,	láranjî, or litsheenî.
	raisin „	z'beebî.
sun of the afternoon „		shems el áshî.

II. PERSONAL.

182.

Honest , upright,	{ mustakeem, <i>pl.</i> musta- keemeen, <i>comp.</i> áskam.
straight, (<i>vulg.</i>)	m'sakkam.
honesty, (175)	istikámah. .
he was honest,	tasakkam.
simple ,	baseet, baseen, ábsat.
simplicity,	basátah.
he simplified,	bissat.
dishonest ,	{ ghash·shásh, ghash·shásheen, aghashsh. (243)
he cheated,	ghashsh.* (259)
dishonesty, deceit,	ghushsh.

183.

faithful ,	śadik, śadkeen, áśdaḥ. (105, 108)
faithfulness,	sidk.
dowry, (92)	śdák.
he trusted (in), (82)	śiddaḥ.
unfaithful ,	{ ghaddár, ghaddáreen, ághdar. kháin, kháineen, ákhwan.
he was unfaithful (to),	ghadar, or khán, yakhoon.
faithlessness,	ghadar, or kheeyánah.

184.

noble , (<i>adj. & n.</i>)	{ shareef, (92) shurfà, áshraf. nabeel, nublá', ánbal.
nobility,	nubl or sharaf.
he ennobled,	sharraf.
worthless , saltless,	{ básil, básleen, ábsal. (37) misooos, misooseen, ánsas.
worthlessness,	b'salah* or m'sásah.
he was without worth or salt, bissil, or m'sás.	
corrupt , rotten,	fásid, fásdeen, áfsad.
corruption, rot,	fisád.
he corrupted, rotted,	fasad.

185.

celebrated,	{ shaheer, <i>or</i> mish·hoor, mish·hooreen.
	celebrity, sháhir.
	he celebrated, shahar.
generous,	hospitable, kareem, karám, ákram.
	generosity, karamah. [105
	hospitality, ikram.
	he received hospitality, takarram.
	he was generous, karram.
natural,	ṭabeeâi, ṭabeeâieen.
	nature, ṭabceâh.

186.

(For Wise, Foolish, etc. see 8.)

clever, sharp-witted,	{ fáṭin, fáṭneen, áṭfen. <i>or</i> sháṭer, sháṭereen, áshtar.
	sharpness, fṭánah.
	haggling, (20) shṭárah.
	he was sharp, fṭen.
accomplished, labeeb, álbáb. (<i>no comp.</i>)	
	accomplishment, labábah.
	he was accomplished, t-libbib.
ignorant, (8) ghasheem, ghoshám, gháshim.	
	ignorance, ghushámah.
	he was ignorant, ghasham.
stupidity,	baláadah.
dunce,	baleed.
eloquent, (116) faṣeeh,* f·śáh, áfṣah.	
	eloquence, f·śáhah.
	he was eloquent, fiṣṣah.
rhetoric,	âilm el baián.
slow of speech, m'loowî. (tied, 231)	

187.

active,	nasheet <i>or</i> nashtán, nashtáneen, ánsbat
	he was active, nashat.
	activity, nashát.
languid,	mirkhî, mirkhíeen, árkhà.
	languor, rakhwah.*
	he was languid, (213) ártakhî, yartakhî.
lazy,	kaslán, kasláneen, <i>or</i> áâgaz, áâgazeen.
	laziness, (17) kasal, <i>or</i> áâgz.
	he was lazy, takissel, <i>or</i> taâgaz.

188.

patient,	şábir <i>or</i> şibbár, şibbáreen, áşbar.
	patience, şabr.
	he waited, şabar.
	wait [thou] isbar.*
hasty, excited,	m'kallak, m'kallakeen, ákklak.
	hastiness, takleek.
	he was hasty, t'kallak.
heedless,	gháfel, gháfleen, ághfal.
	carelessness, ghafiah.*
	carelessly, ála el ghafiah.
	he was careless, ghafal.
prudent,	razeen, rzán, árzan.
	prudence, rzánah.
responsible,	masool.

189.

kind,	haneen, hanán, áhaun. (105)
	kindness, mahannah.
	he was kind, tahann, it'hannan.
cruel,	kásî, kasíeen, áksà.
	cruelty, k'sáwah.
	he was cruel, takassâ itkassâ.

190.

brave,	shajeeâ, shujâân, áshjâ.
	courage, bravery, shijââh.
	he was brave, tashijjâ, tshajji.
cowardly, timid,	khâíf, khâífeen, ákhwaf.
	fearful, dangerous, mukhaúwif,
	fear, khaúf.
	he was afraid, kháf, ikháf.
	he frightened, khaúwif.
terrible, awful,	m'hawwal m'hawaleen, áhwal.
	terror, haúl.
	he terrified, hawwil.
	he was terrified, t'haúwil.
	danger, khatr.*
	he endangered, khatar.*
safety, ámán, (107) or salámah. (113)	
	he saved, kept, hafedh.
	he delivered, (106) najjâ, inajji.
settled, unruffled,	hání, háníeen, áhnâ.
	peacefulness, hiná'.
	he pacified, hannâ, ihannî.

191.

noisy, (81)	ghaúwáth, ghaúwátheen, ághwath.
	noise, gh-wáth.
	he was noisy, ghaúwith, íghaúwith.
quiet, silent,	sákit, sákteen, áskat.
	silence, sukoot.
	he was silent, skit.
	he made „, sikkat.
	silence [thou]. (á)skoot.
calm,	hádî, hádíeen, áhdâ.
	quiet, m'haddin.
	calmness, h-dánah.
	a calm, truce, (102) hudnah.
	he calmed, haddin.
	he was calm, h-din.

192.

wicked, guilty, (110) zindeek, zanádik. (107)
 guilt, tazandik,
 he was guilty, zindak, izandak.
innocent, (101) mâşoom, mâsoomeen, ââsam.
 innocence, âoşmah,
 he was innocent, âşim.

193.

amorous, in love, (113) { ââshik, ââshikeen.
 { ââshak.
 amorousness, love, âishk, âshâkah.
 he was in love with, âshak.
dissolute, (110) fâsik,* fâsikeen, âfsak.
 profligacy, fisk, or fasâkah.
 he was vicious, fasak.
 vice, âillah.

194.

polite, âdeeb, údábâ.
 polished, mooâddab.
 politeness, manners, âdab.
 he was polite, tâddib.
impolite, rude, (*see* thick, 154) ghaleedh.
indecent, fâdih.
 indecency, fâdeehah.
civilized, town-bred, { hađirî, hađirîeen, or
 { m'hađdar, m'hađda-
 { reen ; ahđar. (160)
 civilization, town-life, taħdeer, or tamaddun.
 he civilized, hađdar or tamaddan. (118)
uncivilized, wild, { m'wahħhash, m'wahşsheen,
 { âôħhash, (137).
 wildness, taôħeesh-ah.
 wild animals, wahşh.
 he made wild, wahħhash.

195.

- free,** ḥorr, ḥorreen, áḥarr. (32)
liberty, freedom, ḥorreeyah.
he made free, ḥarrer.
- captive, enslaved, (94)** { mimlook,¹ mimlook-
een, ámlak.
property, mulk. (198)
he took in war, malak. (96)
(For imprisonment see 118.)
- bigoted, fanatical,** shadeed el ghaïrah.
(violent [in] the opposition)
(1) Our word ~~imameluke~~.

196.

- happy, joyful, (113)** farḥán, farḥáneen, áfraḥ.
happiness, joy, farḥah.
he rejoiced, farah.
- pleased,** ráđi, rádíeen, mardî.
contentment, ridá'. (204)
he was pleased, radâ, rîđî.
- pleasure,** kháṭar.*
- sad, (16)** m'ghaïyir, m'ghaïreen, ághîar.
sadness, grief, ghîar, ighaïyar.
he was grieved, taghaïyar.
he made sad, ghaïyar.

197.

- angry, (111, 239)** { faḵsán, faḵsáneen,
maḵkoos, maḵkooséen.
anger, fuḵsah.
he was angry, f'ḵas.
he angered, faḵḵas.
- displeased,** miskhoot, miskhooteen, áskhat.
displeasure, sakht.
he displeased, s'khat.
he was displeased, sakḥkhat.

sorry, hoznán, haznáneen, áhzan.
 sorrow, grief, hozn.
 he sorrowed, mourned, hazan.

198.

rich, ghánî, gháníeen ághnà.
 riches, ghiná'.
 he made rich, ghaná, ighanî.
 treasure, mál or kanz.
 property, mulk. (96, 195)
 poor, { dirweesh, dráwish.
 { fakeer or mafkoor, fokarà, áfkar.
 poverty, tadarweesh.
 he became poor, tadarwash, ítarwash.
 poor in spirit, (113) miskeen, m'sákeen.
 poverty, t'miskeen.
 he made poor, maskan.
 unfortunate, { zoghbí, zoghbieen or z'ghábî,
 { ázghab.

199.

busy, occupied, { mashghool, (187)
 { mashghooleen, áshghal, or
 { mashtoon, mashtoonen.
 occupation, work, shughl.
 he occupied, shaghal.
 unoccupied, fádî, fádíeen, áfðà.
 lack of occupation, fudoo'. (243)
 he disoccupied, ístifðà, yastifðì.
 important, (117) mohimm.
 importance, áhmeeyah.
 he was solicitous, hamm.
 trivial, optional, mustahabb, mustahabbeen.
 limited, mahdood, mahdooddeen. [(238)
 limit, hadd, hudood. (129)

200. SUPPLEMENTARY WORDS.

200.

Unclassified Supplementary Words.

Chiefly Verbs,

AND WORDS CONNECTED WITH THEM.

201.

It appeared, seemed, dḥahar.* (49)

evident, dháhir.

„ was visible, bán, îbeen.

visible, bá'in.*

affidavit, beenah, (100)

he concealed, khafà, îkhfî.

private, makhfî.

concealment, khufeeah.

in secret, khufeeatan.

he disappeared, âkhtafâ, îkhtafî.

disappearance, *ikhtifá'.*

202.

he covered, ghaṭṭà, îghaṭṭî.

covered, m·ghattī.

cover [thou], ghattî.

cover, gbatá'. (62)

close weather, ghatt. (141)

„hid, khabbâ.

hidden. m·khabbā.

hide [thou], khabbâ.

a secret. sirr.

secretly. sirrán.

203.

- he examined,** ímtaḥan.
 examination, ímtaḥán.
 „ referred (to), nasab *or* rafâ (ilâ). (111)
 reference, nisbah.*
 „ spied, raḳab.
 spy, raḳeeb.
 „ described, nâat.
 description, adjective, nât. (87)
 „ compared, shibbah, (9, 178)
 comparison, comparative, tashabbuh. (87)

204.

- he consented,** raḳà, írdî, *or* ḳabil. (212)
 consent, ridâ'. (196)
 „ approved, ístaḥsan, yestaḥsen. (164)
 approbation, istiḥsán.
 „ forbad, manâ.*
 prohibition, minâh.
 „ **compelled,** álzam, yulzam. (117)
 compelled, mulzam.
 compulsion, íltizâm.
 necessary, lâzem.

205.

- he resolved,** âzam.
 resolute, mâzoom.
 resolution, âozmah.
 „ commanded, (102) waṣṣà, îwaṣṣî.
 command, ûṣeeah.
 „ ordered, âmar.
 order, âmr, *or* idn.
 He (God) enjoined (on), faraḍ (âlà).
 Divine injunction, farḍ, farâ'id. (108)

206.

he obtained,	nál, ínál, <i>or</i> ház, îhooz.
	acquisition, nooál.
„ succeeded,	najah, înjah.
	success, (216) nijáh.
„ gained, (19)	rabah, <i>or</i> t'mââsh.
	profit, rubh.
	wages, (94, 207) ijárah <i>or</i> újrah.
	salary, ráteb, rawáteb.

207.

he paid, (18)	<u>khallaş</u> , (17)
	paid, m·khallaş, (106)
	pay, salary, (206) <u>khlás</u> .1
	Saviour, Payer, Muk <u>h</u> allış.
	an earnest, ârbôn.
„ lent to,	sallif li.
„ borrowed from,	„ min.
	lent, borrowed, m·sallaf.
	lending, borrowing, silf.
debt,	dâin.* (106)
	debtor, mudeeîán.

There being no word for “to owe” in the colloquial, the sentence is turned round, and expressed thus :

I owe thee, ántá ka-t·sál nî,= thou askest from me.

Thou owest me, áná ka-n·sál-ek,= I ask from thee.

He owes her, heea ká-isál-hu,= she asks from him.

(1) This word is used to put an end to a conversation.

208.

he pawned,	rahan.
	in pawn, mirhôn.
	pawn, r·han.
	usury, tálá.* (55)
„ delivered,	d·fâ.* (121)
	delivered, madfooa.
	delivery, difa.

209.

he lost,	wasted, spoiled,	<u>khassar.</u> (101)
	lost, spoilt,	m'khassar.
	loss, fine,	<u>khásarah.*</u>
„ missed,	talaf.	
	missed,	mitloof.
„ sought,	} fittish.	
seek [thou,]		
search,		tifteesh.
„ found,	jabar.	

210.

he siezed,	k'bid. (15, 27)	
	sieze [thou],	íkbid.
	siezure,	íkabad.
„ took hold of,	shibbir.	
	take [thou] hold of,	shibbar.
	taking hold of,	tashbeer.
„ pulled,	j'bid.	
	pull [thou],	íjbid.
	a pull,	jibdah.
„ shook,	nafad.	

211.

he returned,	(217) restored,	rădd. (11)
	restore [thou],	rudd.
	restoration,	ruddah.
„ repeated,	âáwid.	
	repeat, [thou],	âáwid.
	repetition,	mâáúdah.

212.

he received,	accepted,	ákbal. (78, 88, 266, 9)
	receive [thou],	íkbil.
	received, accepted,	maḵbool. (23)
	midwife, (90, 124)	ḵáblah.

he gave, (108)	ââtà, yaââtî.*
give [thou],	ââti.
a present,	takbeerah. (158)
„ presented (to),	hadà, îhdî, (li).
an offering,	hadeeyah.
an offerer,	haddâi.
„ helped,	ââwa.
help, [thou]	ââwin.
help, (noun)	muââônah.
helper, provisions, (25)	âween.
tools, (70)	mûââin.

213.

he wearied (another),	âiyá.
„ tired (himself),	âyá.
I am tired,	áná âyeet.
weariness,	âiá.
tired,	âián.
„ rested (another),	reeyah.
„ „ (himself),	írtah.
rest [thou],	írtáh.
rest, (59)	rateeh, or rahah. (180)
rested, quiet,	mirtáh, or mureeyah.

214.

he went,	{ mashà, îmshî ; maðà,* îmdî ;
	(88, 142) ghadà,* îghdî ; sár,
	îseer, or rah, îroh.
I [am] going,	áná máshî.
go [thou],	îmshî, roh, or seer.
pace,	máshîah.
going, ambling, (219)	sá'ir.
a good goer,	seeár.
„ removed,	{ háiyid, or zoowil.
remove [thou]	}
„ took away,	áddà, yáddî.

215.

he put down,	ḥatt, <i>or</i> nazal. (127)
„ lifted, (127)	r'fid.
	lift [thou] irfid.
„ carried off,	abbá, yábbî.
	carry off, ábbî.
„ took,	ákhadh, yákhudh.
	take [thou] khudh.
„ hung,	állak.

216.

he preceded, raced, (220)	sabbak.
	preceded, m'sibbak.
	a race, s'bák.
„ passed through, silak.	
	a passing through, tasleek <i>or</i> sulkah.
„ arrived,	waṣal <i>or</i> khliṭ.*
	arrival, ūṣool <i>or</i> khloot.
„ attained to, balagh. (93)	
	he conveyed, billagh.
	attainment, (206) buloogh.
„ hastened, (15, 171) âjil, <i>or</i> jrâ, îjirî.	
	hasten [thou] jirî.
	haste, âjlah.*
„ delayed,	{ (<i>trans.</i>) (145) âṭṭal.
	{ (<i>refl.</i>) taâṭal.
	delay, taâteel.

217.

he came,	jâ', îjî. (142)
	I [am] coming, ânâ jâ'î.
	come [thou], ájî.
„ returned, (<i>intrans.</i>) (211)	rajâ,* <i>or</i> wilâ, oollî.
	return [thou] „ irjâ, <i>or</i> oollî.
	return, rajooâ.*

218.

he brought,	jáb, îjeeb.
	(Contraction of já'bi, he came with.)
	bring [thou], jib.
„ sent,	saifit, şarrid <i>or</i> ársil.
	send [thou], „ írsil.
	sent, mirsool.
	messenger, rasool. (116)
„ followed,	tabâ.* (259)
	followed, mitbooâ.*

219.

he walked,	khallif.
	a walking, takhleef.
	a step, khalfah.
„ promenaded,	t'sàrà, îtsárí.
	a walk, msárah.
„ sauntered,	t'haddà.
	a sauntering, tahdeeyah.
„ ambled,	seeýár. (214)
	an amble, seerah.
„ trotted,	kaikiz.
	a trot, t'kaikiz.
„ cantered,	rábâ.*
	a canter, trabeeâ.
„ galloped,	harrik.*
	a gallop, tahreek.

220.

he crawled,	(139) kaḥaz.
	a crawl, káhz.
„ ran, (216)	jrà, îjrî.
	a run, jrî.
	run, [thou] îjrî.
„ jumped,	naḳḳaz.*
	a jump, tanḳeez.

221.

he slipped,	zalak.
	a slippery place, (3,126) zlak.
„, stumbled, (13)	âthar.
	a stumble,
	stumbling,
„, fell, (55)	ťah, iṭeḥ.
	a fall,
„, rose up, (13)	nádḥ inoodḥ.
	a rising up,
	naôḍḥah.

222.

he flew, (140)	ṭár, iṭeer.
	flight,
	bird,
„, swam, (24, 119, 228)	âám, îâûm.
	a swimming,
	a swim,
„, dived,	ghaṭas, (112)
	a dive,
	ghaṭsah.

223.

he did, made,	âmal or fâal. (88)
	I do,
	do [thou],
	done,
	doer,
	deed,
	governor,
	verb,
„, granted,	jâal or ânâm.
	may GOD grant to,
	ALLAH ijâal fi.

224.

he arranged, (23)	âddil.
	I will arrange,
	nâddil.

arrange, [thou]	ááddil.
notary, (97)	áádil, áádool.
arranged,	mááddil.
unfair,	ghair áádil.
repaired,	mutááddil.
he put in order, rittib.*	
method,	tirteeb.
methodical,	m.rattab.
„ ranked,	şáff or şaffaf.
a row,	taşfeef.
a rank, (98)	şaff, şfoof.
list,	ká'imah.

225.

he prepared,	{ şûwib ; wajjid, yoojjid, or şáwà, îşáwí.
prepare [thou],	şûwib, or áújjid.
prepared,	m.şûwib or matjood.
ready,	wájid. (160)
proper,	şweeb.
propriety,	şooáb.

226.

he designed,	handis.
architect,	mohandees.
design,	t.handees.
„ carved,	n.ķash.
carved,	mankošh.
carving,	tanķeesh.
sculptor,	nakķásh.
a carving tool,	munkášh.
„ melted,	dáb, îdoob.
melted,	m.doowib.
„ cast,	fragh.
cast,	mafroogh.
a casting,	tafreagh.
mould,	kálib.* (31)

227.

he plated, rinsed, (4) shillil.
 plated, m-shillil.
,, dipped, sás, îsees.
 dip, sees.
,, engraved, kharrim.^{*}
 engraved, mukharram.
 engraving, takhreem.
,, polished, (145) limâ or barraḳ. (141)
 polish, varnish, limâân.
 polishing, varnishing, talmeeâ.

228.

he washed, (119) ghasil.
 washed, maghsool.
 wash [thou], ághsíl.
 washerman, ghassál.
 fuller's earth, ghasool.* (34)
,, washed (clothes), şabban.
 washed, m·şabban.
 wash [thou], şabbin.
 washing, taşbeen.
 washerwoman, şabbánah.
 soap, şábôn. (36)
,, bathed, (222) twiddà, îwiddà.
 religious washing, (53) wuddoo.

229.

he divided,	ksim. (76)	
divided,		m·ksoom.
dividing.		ta·kseem.
a division,	!	ksinuh.
„ separated,	farraḵ.*	
separated,		m·firraḵ.
separation,		tafreek.
difference,		firk.

230.

- he fitted**, (45) wáfak.
 fitted, fit, mûáfak.
 a fitting, fitness, moowáfakah.
- „ **joined**, kran.
 a joining, takreen.
 a join, kreenah.
- „ **mixed**, k^hhallit.
 mixed, m'k^hhallit.
 a mixing, tak^hleetah.
 a mixture, k^hultah.
- „ **collected**, j·mâ (76, 87, & 119)
 they swarmed, (139) tajmâoo'.
 collected all together, mijmooâ.
 a collection, tajmeeâh.
 a collecting, congregation, j·mââh.
 mosque, jámâ, jûámâ.
 Friday, (congregation day) Jumâh.
 all, jamîâ.
 addition, el jimâ.
- „ **poured**, spilled, kab, îkool ; *or* harrik.*
- „ **leaked**, sâl, îseel.

231.

- he broke**, (13, 64) harras,* (133)
 broken, m'harris.
 a breaking, tahreesah.
- „ **cut**, (5, 10, 24, 41, 68) kaṭâ.
 a cut, kaṭâ.
- „ **tore**, sharrig.
 he tore in pieces, kaṭṭâ.
- „ **mended**, (224) raḳḳâ.
 mended, m'raḳḳâ.
 a mending, tarḳeeâh.
- „ **folded**, tawâ, îtwî.
 a fold, tooweeah.

232.

he twisted,	f-til.	
twisted,		miftool.
a twist,		fitlah. (264)
wick,		f-teelah. (61)
„ coiled, tied, (71)	lawà, îlooî.	
coiled, turned,		m-loowi. (186)
a turn,		talweeyah.
„ bent,	kaûwis, îkaûwis.	
bent,		m-kaûwis.
a bending,		taḵweesah.
arch, bow,		kaôs.
an archer,		kaûwás.
arrow,		ḥarbah, (132)

233.

he began,	baḏá',* îbdá'.	
begin [thou],		îbdá.
beginning,		b-doo'. (258)
„ originated (from),	ásşal (min.)	
origin, root, (131)		ásal.
original,		ásali.
originality,		ásaleeyah.
the middle,	el wast.	(112)
middle (<i>adj.</i>)		wastf.
„ midst, heart,	el ḵalb.*	
„ finished,	t-ḵádà, îtkádà.	
finished,		mḵádî.
end, conclusion,	intahá.	
„ perfected,	} kimmil,	
perfect [thou],		
perfected,		mikmool.
perfect,		kámil. (260)
imperfect,		nákir.

234.

he stayed, (52) báka, íbka. (253)

stay [thou], ábuka.

„ remained, brik.*

I will remain, nibrik.

remain [thou], ábrik.

„ accompanied, ráfik, or wánnis, íwunnis.

companion, mooánnis.

accompaniment, muráfikah.

235.

he continued, (doing anything) dām,* ídoom.

may [it] continue, ídoom.

continuance, dawám.

continuing, dá'imán. (253)

„ change, } biddil.

change [thou]. }

changed, m·biddil.

236.

he turned over, klib.

upside down, (133) mekloob. (258)

„ turned round, dár,* ídoor. (126, 128, 156)

turn [thou] round, door.*

round, m·door. (266)

circular encampment, dooar.

„ rolled, (*refl.*) t·marragh.*

„ leant, takká, ítikki.

„ passed, gáz, ígooz.

pass [thou] gooz.

passing by, gá'iz.

rafter, gáizah. (52)

„ met (with), tlákà, ítlákà, (bi or mâ).

I met, tlákeet.

appointment, mulákah.

meeting, m·lákiah.

237.

he visited (a shrine), zár,* îzoor. (126)
a formal visit, zeeárah, or zaúrah.
,, was accustomed, wálif, yewálif; or stánis.
accustomed, málif or mustánis.
familiarity, wálif, or mustánsah.

238.

he loved, (95)	wanted, (246)	ḥabb,* iḥabb.
loved,		moḥibb.
love,		maḥabbah.
dear,		ḥabeeb, ḥ'bab.
,, loved much, âzz.		
beloved,		âzeez, âzáz. (105-6)
,, liked, wondered, âjib.		
liked, (246)		ma'joobah.
a wonder, (117)		âjoobah.
indeed !		âjâib!
he wondered,		tâjjab.
surprised.		mutâjjab or mustâjjib.

239.

he hated, (95, 110) baghhad,* or karah, îkrah.
 hated, disliked, (180, 197) mabghood or makrooh.
 hatred, bāghd,* or karhah.

„ **envied**, ḥasad.*
 envy, ḥasad.*
 envious, ḥāsīd.

„ **scowled**, (9) kḥ-zir, or ābbis.
 scowling, (*n.*) khazr, or āobs.
 a scowl, ḳhazrah, or āobsah.

„ **bothered, worried**, ḥayīr.
 he excited himself, tahāiyar.
 bothered, excited, m-ḥayīr.

„ **irritated, provoked**, āghādh, īgheēdh.
 irritated, ghāidh.
 irritation, provocation, ghāidh.

240.

- he quarrelled,** (197) *khášim*.
 "at loggerheads," *mukhášim*.
 a quarrel, *m-khášmah*.
 „ **fought,** (79) *dábiz*.
 fighting, *m-dábiz*.
 a fighting, *d-báz or m-dábzah*.
 a blow with the fist, *dibzah*.
 „ **struck,** (48) *drāb*.
 struck, *madroob*.
 a blow of any sort, *darbah*.
 „ **knocked, pounded,** (69, 132) *daḳḳ*. (127)
 knocked, *midḳook*.
 knock, *daḳḳah*.

241.

- he hurt,** *ḍarr, îdorr*.
 hurt, *miḍroor*.
 a hurt, *ḍarar*.
 „ **wounded,** *j'raḥ*.
 wounded, *majrooḥ*.
 a wound, *jurḥah*.
 wounding, injury, *jorḥ.**
 „ **killed, (a man) (122) ḳ-tīl**.
 killed, *maḳtool*.
 a killing, *ḳatl*.
 a killer, *ḳattāl*.
 murder, *ḳatl*.
 a murderer, (101) *ḳātīl*.
 blood-money, *deeyah.**

242.

- he doubted,** *shakk,* or áshabah*.
 doubted, *mishkak*.
 doubt, *shekk, (259) tashkeek, or sh-bihah*.
 „ **suspected,** *t'hem*.
 suspected, *mat-hoom*.
 suspicion, *tuhmah*.

343.

he deceived,	<u>gh</u> ashsh. (182)
he deceived,	mag <u>h</u> shoosh.
deception,	<u>gh</u> ushsh.
„ betrayed, sold, (183)	báâ, îbeeâ. (18)
betrayed, sold,	mabyooâ.
traitor,	beeyââ.
treason,	<u>k</u> haiânah.
tale-bearer,	doowâi.
libel, slander,	nameeah.
libellous,	nimm.
slanderer,	nimmâm.
busy-body,	fuḍoolî. (199)

244.

he found fault with,	lám, îloom.
finding fault with,	lâim.
found fault with,	malámah.
blame, fault,	laômah.
„ scolded,	<u>gh</u> aûwath âlà. (191)
„ threatened,	wâadh.
threat,	wâadh.

245.

he insulted, (56)	{ sabb,* îsubb, or
	{ <u>îk</u> hṭâ, <u>îk</u> hṭî.
insulted,	misboob.
insult,	sibbah, or <u>k</u> haṭîah.*
„ abused, shot rubbish,	z'bil.
abuse,	tazbeelah.
rubbish,	z'bil.
dust heap,	z'bâlah.
„ mocked,	t'misk <u>h</u> ar.
mockery,	t'mask <u>h</u> eer.

246.

he desired,	{ baghà, îbghî ; tamannà, îtminnà ; or shák.
	I desire, (238) aná kan-b-ghî or natminnà.
	desire, tamneeyah.*
„ hoped,	rajá', îrjá'.
	hopeful, ráji.
	hope, rjáh.
„ lacked,	khasş, or áhtáj.
	in need makhssoş.
it was sufficient,	k-fà, îkfî.
	satisfied, (23) káfi, or makfi.
	that will do, hádhá yakfi.

247.

he took care (of),	t'hallá (fî), ît. hallî.
	care, tahleeyah.
„ neglected,	ghafil.
	neglected, maghfool.
	carelessness, ghaffah.* (188)
„ left, (100)	khallá, îkhallî.
	leave [thou], khallî.
	left (part), m-khallî.
	a leaving, takhleeyah.
	waste land, khlá. (126)

248.

he released, divorced,	ţlak (93, 132)
	released, divorced, maţlook.
	release, divorce, ţalkah.
„ dismissed, expelled,	d-hà, îdhî.
	dismissed, expelled, mid-hî.
	dismissal, expulsion, dahîa.
„ threw away,	seeib.
„ abandoned,	trik.
	abandoned, legacy, (100) matrook.
	abandonment, tarkah.*

249.

250. SUPPLEMENTARY WORDS.

250.

250. SUPPLEMENTARY WORDS.

PART 4.

Chiefly Particles,

AND WORDS CONNECTED WITH THEM.

I. ADVERBS,

And Kindred Words.

N. B.—Words marked “p” take the pronominal affixes, see Grammar Notes, p. 23.

251.

where?	f'áin ? (in where?)
whence,	min áin ? (from where?)
here,	hináíá, or hiná.*
hence,	min hináíá.
there,	thumma.
thence,	min thumma.
over there,	m'íl heeh (min).
everywhere,	fî kull maôdâ. (in every place)
somewhere,	fî shî maôdâ.
anywhere,	f'áin má kán. (where what was)
nowhere,	má káin f'áin.
wherever,	áina, (or f'áin,) má. (where what)

who? ¹ (á)sh(i)koon? *or* áamá?
 some, shí, *or* bád (min).
 some one, „ (á)hád.
 no one, hattà „
 a certain one, fulán el fulání.

255.

how? keef? *or* b'á'sh? (for bi á'í shí)
(with what thing).
anyhow, lí kull hál, *or* keef má kán.
(in every condition) (how what was)
thus, ha-ka-dhá.
(so,—like—this)
similar to, keef,^p kudd,^p b'hál.^p
(in [the] condition [of])

why? âl(à) á'ish? *or* limádhá?
(on what?)
because, liánn.^p
whereas, bi (*or* min.) háith.

256.

how much? b'ish hál? (in what condition?)
 anything, shí hájah.
 nothing, wáloo.
 all,—of them, kull—hum.
 everything, „ shí.
 each one, „ wahad.
 only, but, ghaïr.
 „ alone, oo kán (*final*).
yes, iyveh, or nâm.*
 no, { má (*before a verb.*)
 { lá (*everywhere else.*)

(1) See Grammar Notes, p. 26.

257.

perhaps, it may be, *îkoon*.
 possibly, *îmken* (179) (*with a verb*).
 it cannot be ! { *má îmken shî !*
 { *má îkadar shî îkoon !*
 impossible ! *mohál !*
 probably, *wakeela*.
 it must be, *lá bedd,* or lázem, îkoon*.
 for the sake of, *liájil*.

Adverbial Phrases.

258.

in the beginning, *f'íl bedoo'*. (233)
 backwards, *b'íl mekloob*. (236)
 because of, *âlà kibál*.
 carefully, *b'íl âkal*. (83)
 certainly, *mâloom*. (82)
 by chance, *âlà el ittifák*.
 by cheating, *b'íl ghashsh*. (182)

259.

chiefly, *âlà el ghálib* (102) *or el ákthar*.
 of course, *b'ít-t'bâ*. (218)
 correctly, by rule, *b'íl kánoon.**
 with difficulty, *b'ít-tâb*.
 directly, *drook*.
 doubtfully, *b'ish-shekk*. (242)
 doubtless, *bi-lá shekk, or lá bedd*.
 by divine decree, *b'íl muktab*. (72)

260.

easily, b'is-suhoolah. (179)
 finally, ákheerán, or f'íl ákheerî (254).
 at the first, f'íl áûwal.
 forwards, b'íl kuddámeeah. (266)
 fully, perfectly, b'íl kemál. (233)
 by force, b'íz-ziz (min), or b'íl qahr (âlâ).
 face to face, musháfihân. (9)
 gradually, b'ít-taweel. (152)

261.

hardly, b'íl miqdár. (114)
 henceforward, min dábá li fôk.
 hypocritically, b'in-nifák.
 indeed ! b'is-sahhah ! (165)
 in ignorance, b'íl jehálah. (8)
 intently, b'íl kasd. (117)
 justly, b'íl hakk. (175)
 little by little, shwaï bi-shwaï.

262.

openly, jahrán.
 in place of, fî âûd.
 with pleasure, } âlâ khatar. p
 on account of, }
 properly, m'sakkam.
 purposely, b'íl ânî.
 quickly, dagheea or b'íz-zirbah.
 regularly, by rule, b'íl káidah.

263.

in **safety**, b'il ámán. (107)
 „ „ *or peace*, b'is-salám.
 secretly, (201-2) taht el-haseerah. (60)
 seriously, meeakkán *or* muḥakkak. (111)
 slowly, b'il átî. [(101)
 by stealth, b'it-takhbeeá, (202) b'is-sarkah.

264.

in succession, b'il martbah. (234)
 on a sudden, alá ghaffah. (188)
 too much, bi-zeeádah.
 that is, iánî.
 with a twist, b'il f'teel. (232)
 usefully, b'il fáidah, (176) *or* b'in-nifá.
 wisely, b'il mârefah. (83)

II. PREPOSITIONS.

265.

(p) Used with **pronominal** affixes, see p. 23 of Grammar Notes.

about,	kreeb. ^p (159)
„ time,	fi jihat. ^p
above,	(f'íl) fôk. (56) .
across,	m'harriř.
after, (that)	{ (min) with nouns or pronouns. heın, or bád, { (má) with verbs.
against,	dudd. ^p <i>ala</i>
among,	baın-at, ^p or fi wast. (in the midst.)

266.

around,	dá'ır. (236)
at, or near,	hadá. ^p
„ „ in, (<i>future</i>)	fi. ^p
„ „ by, (<i>present</i>)	bi. ^p
before that,	kebel, { (min) with nouns & pron. { (má) with verbs.
„ in front of	(min) kuddám. ^p (260)
behind,	(min) mórá. ^p
below,	(min) taht.
beneath,	„ „

267.

beside,	hadá, ^p or bi-jánib. ^p
besides,	zeeádah âlà, ^p or fôk min. ^p (addition to) (over and above)
between,	baın-at. ^p
beyond,	(min) lihen.
by, near to, " <i>chez</i> ,"	âınd. ^p
„ the agency of,	bi-îad. ^p

268.

down, (<i>see under</i>).	
during,	baīnamá.
except,	min <u>gha</u> ir. ^p
for,	âlá } ájl ^p
	min }
in,	fī, ^p or <i>initial</i> bi.
the inside,	ed-dákhil.
„ inner one,	ed-dákhilánî.
instead of,	fī âûḍ.* ^p
into,	îlà. ^p

269.

near,	ḵreeb. ^p
opposite,	b ^g hart, ^p or ḵablah. (78)
of,	dhíal. ^p
off,	min. ^p
on,	âlà. ^p
outside,	barrá (min).
on the outside,	âlà barrá.
outsider, foreigner,	barránî.
over,	fôḵ. (min)
the upper one,	el fokî.

270.

since, (<i>time</i>),	bâd.*
„ because,	bi-ḥaïth án.
till,	ḥatà.
to,	îlà.
together,	mâ bâd. ^p
towards,	li jīḥah-t. ^p
through,	min el wast.
	(<i>from the midst</i>)

271.

under,	taht.* p	
underneath,	f'íl taht.	
the under one,	el tahtání.	
until,	hata.	
unto,	ílà.	
upon, on top of,	fôk. (min)	
upstairs,	f'íl fôk.	
the upper one,	el fôkání.	
while, whilst,	bâd má.	
with,	mâ.*	
within,	f'id-dákhil.	
without,	bi-lá, bi-doon, or álà barrá.	

III. CONJUNCTIONS.

272.

although,	bād { má (<i>with verbs.</i>) min, (, <i>nouns, etc.</i>)
also,	(<i>after that</i>) āīdān, thánî. (second)
„	ka-dhá-l-ek. (<i>like that by thee.</i>)
and,	wa, (<i>vulgarly pron. oo.</i>)

273.

as, (like),	keef, b'hal, kudd.
as though,	wá laô.
because,	liánn.
both,	bi-zooj bi-hum.
but,	(<i>the two of them</i>) lakin; wa lakinni <i>corrupted</i> , to wa la'ini.
either,	innamá,* or ámmá.
except,	ghaīr.

274.

however,	innamá.
if,	ídhá.
„ it were,	loo-kán.
in order that,	likai.
„	hattâ.
likewise,	ka-dhá-l-ek. (<i>like that be thee</i>)
moreover,	ghaīr dhá-l-ek. (<i>besides that be thee</i>)

275.

neither, lá el wáhad wa lá el ákhor.
 (not the one and not the other)
 nevertheless, mà dhálek.
 (with [all] this)
 nor, wa lá (and not),
 notwithstanding, wa lakin.
 or, áô.
 provided that, bi shart in.

276.

so, há-ka-dák.
 (so, like that)
 still, bákî. (253)
 than, min.
 therefore, li-dhálek.
 though, mâ ánn.
 wherefore, âlâsh. (*for* âlâ áî shî).
 yet, mâ dhálek, *or* má zál.

IV. INTERJECTIONS.

277.

ah !	áh !
alas !	yá wailî !
all right !	<u>khîár</u> ! or <u>wakhkhá</u> ! (abbreviation of wa <u>khâir</u>)
bah !	<u>kh</u> -zeet !
bravo !	âáfá-k-um ! or báz !
eh ?	yák ?
gee up !	(to a donkey,) árrah !
„ „	(to a horse or mule) ree !
ever so many !	shillah !* or <u>khâir</u> Allah.
halloo !	áh ! yá. (prosperity of God.)
here, take !	há-k !*
hush !	(á)skut, (81) sh...!

278.

lo !	há !
no matter !	lá bás !
O !	yá !
oh no !	lávà !*
well !	m-leeh !
what then ?	aiwa ?
whoa !	shá ! or shoo !
woe is me !	wai-lî !

MAGHRIBIN ARABIC VOCABULARY.

PART 5.

Selected Phrases

IN EVERY-DAY USE.

I.—Salutations, Inquiries, etc.

279.

*N.B.—All the following should be committed to memory and
CONTINUALLY PRACTICED.*

- Good morning, *ṣbāḥ el khaïr.*
(morning the prosperity)
„ evening, *m'sá „ „ [khaïr.*
(evening „ „)
„ night, *Állah îmassee-kum âlà (or bi)*
(God make evening your on (or with) prosperity)
„ morning, *Állah îṣabbah-kum¹ „ „*
(God make-morning your)
The evening be blessed, *laïlah maḥrôkah.*
God make happy thy evening,
Álláh îsâad m'sá-k.

(1) Said on parting late at night.

280.

- Good bye, (Good be with ye)
tabkà âlà (or bi) khaïr.
(remain on (or with) prosperity)
(May you go) in the safe-keeping of God,
fî ámán Îllah, (abbreviated form) ám' Állah.
May God make your way easy,
Állah îsahhel tareek-kum.

280—283. INQUIRIES. SALUTATIONS.

May God take you through, Állah isellek-kum.

„ „ cause thee to arrive in safety,
Állah îwaşşal-ek âlà khair.

281.

How are you ? keef kunt *or* kunti ?

„ are the people (of) thy house ?
keef kánoo' ahl dár-ek ?

„ are the relatives, „ „ el waldeen.

What news of thee ? ásh khibár-ek ?

„ (is) thy condition ? „ hál-ak ?

No (thing) wrong with thee ? lá bás âleek ?

All right, thank God, lá bás, el hamdul'Íllah.
(no wrong, the praise to God)

„ they (are) in prosperity, kull-hum bi khair.

Everything (is) in (the) hand (of) God,
kul shí fî iäd Állah.

God knows, Állah îârif, *or* ââlim.

282.

I (am a) little sick, áná mareed shwaï.

My head aches, darr-nî rás-î.

I (am) giddy, (pains me head my)
áná m'doowakh.

283.

Peace (be) on you, es-salámu âlai-kum.

And on you the peace, û âlai-kum es-salám.

God give you peace, Állah îsallem-ek.

(May you have come) with your good fortune,
âlà salám't-ek (on peace thy).

(Go) in peace, b'ís-salámah.

284.

Welcome to thee (*or you*), marḥabbá bi-k-um.

„ make yourself at home,

marḥabbán, áhlán wa sahlán.

(welcoming, familying, and easying)

We were longing to see thee (*or you*),

twahashná-k-um.

*II.—Pious Wishes (constantly expressed.)***285.**

The blessing (of) God (be) on thee,
 báarak Állahu fî-k.
 May God bless thee, Állah íbáarak fî-k.
 God bestow on thee a blessing,
 Állah íjâl fî-k el barakah.

286.

God lengthen thy age, Állah îṭawil âomr-ek.
 „ preserve thee, „ íbká-k.
 „ help thee, „ îâáûn-ek.
 „ guide thee, „ yahdee-k.
 „ protect thee, „ îhann-ek.¹
 „ increase thy welfare,
 Állah íkethther khaîr-ek.

(1) This one is used as a hint to be gone).

287.

God cover thee, (from harm) Állah yastr-ak.
 „ repay thee, Állah íjázee-k.
 „ satisfy thee, „ íkáfee-k.
 „ give thee strength, „ yâtee-k eṣ-ṣaḥḥah.
 „ have mercy on the relatives,
 yarḥam el wâledeen.

288.

Bless (thou) God, t'báark Állah.
 Glory to God, subḥán „

O God, Állahummá rdî.
 „ to thee the praise, „ lak el ḥamd.
 If (or as) God will, ín (or má) shá' Állah.
 In God's will, bi ḥaûl Ýllah.

There is no being Lá ḥaula wa la kouata
 and no power except illá billah el áálî el
 from God the Great âdheem.

(Used when in perplexity.)

III.—Idiomatic Phrases.

289.

It matters not,	má idorr shî.
Be easy,	t'koon hánf.
Nothing at all,	hattà hájah.
No one at all,	„ há(á)d.
That's enough,	hadhá el-jidd.

290.

Do something,	k'dî hájah.
On account of,	âlà kibal, or <u>khatar</u> .
For the sake of,	min ájl.
For instance,	fî kadr el mathal. <small>(by way of example)</small>
From the beginning,	min áwwal ez-zamán.
Get away !	seer fi-hálak-um.
What number of years hast thou ?	ásh hál min sanah âind-ek ?
What hour (is it) now ?	ásh min sáâh dábá ?

291.

What is (the matter) ?	ásh ká'in ?
Is (it) not so ?	má shî hakadá ?
It may be,	ka-îkdar ikoon.
It cannot be,	ma ikdar shî ikoon.
What's up ?	ásh ka-ideer ?
I was surprised,	tâjjibt.
Thus (is) the world !	hakadá ed-dunîá !
As it was,	ka-kán.

IV.—Complimentary Phrases, etc.

292.

Do me the favour,	ââmíl lî el j-meel <i>or</i> <u>kh</u> air.
If you please,	ídhá îjî âlà <u>kh</u> átir-ak.* (if it comes on pleasure thy)
Thank you,	ṣahḥah-il-ik. (strength to thee)
I will give it my best attention,	âlà rás-î wa âlà âin-î. (on head my and on eye my)
There is no occasion,	má ká'in âl'á'sh. (not is wherefore)
That is to say,	îânî, <i>or</i> zamâ.
Look alive !	jamâ, (<i>or</i> ṣoowib) rás'ek. (collect (or arrange) thy head.)

293.

Forgive me,	(á)smah lî.
Forgiven,	mismooḥ.
Excuse me,	ḥáshá-k-um.
May God make you beloved,	âzza-k-um Állah.
Thou art right,	âind-ek el ḥaḳḳ. (with thee the truth)
I have nothing to say,	má âindî má n'kool. (not with me what will say)
Good Luck,	ṣahḥah.

V.—*Useful Proverbs, etc.*

Nothing will be found more helpful to the student in mastering the construction of the language than the learning and use of these proverbs, which contain expressions of every-day life, and are much appreciated by Easterns when aptly introduced, being of great assistance in conversation.

294.

Má shá' Állah lá budd What God wills can-
in îkoon. not but be.

El ábd iámmel wa The slave (man) de-
er-Rabb íkimmel. signs and the Lord
 completes.

Kull blád bi-oozai-há.
Every country its custom.

Midd r'jil-ek âlà kadd Stretch thy leg ac-
há'ik-ek. cording to thy shawl.

295.

Āin lá t'shoof kălb ál (What) eye does not
yoojâ. see, heart does not
pain (for).

Es-şadeek târif-hu fî Thou knowest the
zamán ed-ḍaïk. faithful (friend) in the
time of adversity.

El âkbah fî wajah el ḥabâb ḥadoorah. The ascent in the company (face) of a friend is a descent.

296.

El k̄aleel min el ḥa- Little from a friend
beeb katheer. is much.

Áṭlah el jar k̄ebel ed- Seek the neighbour
dár ; wa er - rafeek before the house and
k̄ebel eṭ-ṭareek. the companion before
the road.

Jurḥ el-kalám áṣāb The wound of speech is
min jurḥ el-ḥasám. worse than the wound
of the sword.

El-kidhoob siláh el- Lying is the weapon
fájar. of the wicked.

Má fî el-kidhoob má (There is) not in the
îtkidhdhib: Má fî eṣ- lie to lie for, nor in
ṣah má îtaáwid. truth (strength) to
repeat.

297.

El-wād deen. A promise (is) a debt.

Kamá tazrâ taḥṣad. As thou sowest thou
shalt reap.

Tasabbab, wa er- Set to work, and the
Rabb îâûn-ek. Lord will help thee.

El-k̄aleel mâ et-tad- Little with thrift, lasts
beer ábkà min el-kat- longer than much with
heer mâ et-tabdeer. waste.

Ákđî b'îl k̄hubz oo es- Manage with bread
smin, ḥattà îjeeb Állah and butter till God
el gûáz. brings the jam.

298.

El-khudnat âlà el-áôlâd áfdal min el-hajj
áoó el-jihád. Work for the chil-
dren is better than
pilgrimage or holy
war.

Sebâ şnáîâ wa er-rizk
dáîâ. Seven trades, and the
victuals lacking.

Dhann el-âákil ášahh
min yaķeen el-jáhîl. A guess of the wise is
stronger than an assu-
rance of the ignorant.

El-âákil b'íl-ghamzah,
wa el - jáhîl b - íd -
dabzah. The wise with a wink,
and the foolish with
a blow.

299.

Má mađà fát, wa el
muámal ghaib, wa
lak es-sáâh állatí ánta
fee-há. What is past is gone,
and the future is
distant; and to thee
is the hour in which
thou art.

Yadeeku şadr-î wa lá
yanţalíku lisán-î. My bosom yearns, and
my tongue will not
express it.

Kull sbâ fî ghábat-hu
zahhár. Every lion in his own
forest roars.

Er-rozzah bi-lá lahîah
min kallit el hîah. The turban without
beard from lack of
modesty.

300.

El filk idoor wa es- The firmament turns
swáiâ biddálah. and the hours change.

Seyyid bilá kráiah: Gentleman without
kelb bilá dhraiah. reading, dog without
instinct.

Âin bi-âin oo sinn bi Eye for eye and tooth
sinn. for tooth.

Illî îhafar hofrah li- Who digs a pit for
khoooh, ítîh fee-há. his brother, will fall
into it.

Íllî âððat·hu el haï- Whom the snake has
yah îinfer min el h·bil. bitten starts at a
rope.

301.

El âshá jeeidah min A good supper is
reehat-há kat·bán. known by its odour.

Yârif min kull âillah He knows of every
ókeeyah. vice an ounce.

Kull wáhadot·beeâ-tu. Every one his nature.

Áná âáshik, má'ána I am loving, not lust-
shî fásik. ful.

Es-s'koot min báb er- Silence is in the door
raqá'. of consent.

Bát fî gheedh wá lá Sleep on anger, and
taşbah nadámah. thou wilt not rise
(morning) in repen-
tance.

302.

El ájlah <u>ákht</u> en-na-dámah.	Haste is sister to repentance.
Kull daiḳah bâd - há farḥah.	After every adversity joy.
Muṣeebah toorrith muṣeebah.	Misfortune is misfortune's heir.
Kull ḳârd âind ám-mahu <u>ghazál</u> .	Every monkey is a gazelle to its mother.

303.

Ed - daïn îhdam ed-deen.	Debt destroys religion.
Kull shât tatâllak min rijil-há.	Every sheep hangs by her own legs.
Kull wáḥad îadfin îmmah keef îhebb.	Every one buries his mother as he likes.
Bint-ek lá tâllem-há ḥoroof : lá t'sukken-há <u>ghuroof</u> .	Do not teach thy daughter letters : do not lodge her on the roof.

304.

Li-kull <u>ghadwah</u> tâám.	For each to-morrow (its) food.
Má îrjâ fárs, hattà ît-harras.	(One does) not become a horseman till one is broken.
El <u>khamr</u> meftah ḳull shurr.	Wine is the key of all evil.

305.

Kull doowaï missoos
îjîb el-hleekah li-rás-
hu.

Ṭawwalel-ghaïbah wa
já' b-íl khaïbah.

Lá îdorr es-s'háb, na-
báh el-keláb.

Khamsat naḥal khair
min shwári dhibbán

Every tale-bearer (is)
saltless, he brings des-
truction on his head.

He lengthened (his)
absence, and came
with ugliness.

The clouds are not
hurt by the bark of
dogs.

Five bees (are) bet-
ter than a pannier of
flies.

305. SUPPLEMENTARY PROVERBS, ETC.

MAGHRIBIN ARABIC VOCABULARY.

PART 6. Similarly Pronounced Words.

(Referred to in the Vocabulary by asterisks.)

NOTE.—It will be readily seen that any strictly alphabetical arrangement of the following list is impossible from its very nature. This is especially the case with words beginning with “rá” and “ghaín,” or other letters liable to be mistaken one for the other, so that when a word is not found under one letter it must be sought for under another. For convenience of reference the two “k’s,” “t’s,” “s’s,” etc. have not been separated. A little practice will enable the student to find any word he needs at once. Owing to the facility with which awkward blunders may arise from slight errors in pronunciation, it is important that this list should be regularly consulted.

A.

âáj, ivory.
âlj, renegade.

âbd, slave.
âbeeaḍ, white.

âádil, notary.
âaddil, he arranged.

âhd, he promised.
âḍḍ, he bit.

Áḥmed, a name.
âḥmaḍ, more acid.

âidán, mandolins.
âídān, also.

âáil, boy.
leel, night-time.

âáilah, girl.
lailah, night.

SIMILARLY PRONOUNCED WORDS.

âin, eye, spring.	âlwán, colours.
âineen, eyes.	âilwán, address.
âïoon, springs.	âmm, paternal uncle.
âşbar, wait.	âám, year.
(â)şbar, finger.	„ he swam.
şabr, patience, aloe.	âámm, common.
âşfar, yellow, brass.	ámá, which ?
âşáfar, moustaches.	ââmà, blind.
âjlah, haste.	âámar, full.
âijlah, cow calf.	Âomar, a name, Omar.
âkal, he eat.	âomr, age.
âákil, wise.	âmr, he commanded.
âkhðar, green.	âomoor, ages.
âhðar, more present or civilized.	âmoor, things.
âlf, fodder.	ánáïá, I myself.
âlf, thousand.	ánáïah, favour.
ħalf, oath.	ârað, he invited.
âláf, thousands.	ârð, ground.
âllaf, he foddered.	âirook, vein.
ħalaf, he swore.	ârok, roots.
âálam, world.	ârôсах, bride.
âálim, learned.	ârsah, garden.
âllim, he taught.	âssás, watchman.
âlám, flag.	âssás, foundation.
âlam, suffering.	
iâlám, notice.	

SIMILARLY PRONOUNCED WORDS.

âşà, he was rebellious.	âûd, horse.
âşá, stick. [ers.	âood, wood, mandolin.
âşar, afternoon pray-	âáwid, repeat.
âşşar, he squeezed.	fî âûd, in place of.
âshoor, tithe.	yâ wuddî, oh my
âáshoor, tithing day.	friend.
átkeeá, pious. (pl.)	âîsh, victuals, life.
átkaïyah, vomiting.	âîsh or ásh, what ?

B.

bâd, after.	barr, righteousness.
bâd, some, other.	bárr, he is righteous.
bád, it laid (an egg.)	birr, land.
baïd, eggs.	beer, well.
bâeed, far.	berd, cold.
baħar, sea. [gated.	bághd, hatred.
bakhkhar, he fumi-	bagħad, he hated.
baħoor, seas.	barrad, he cooled.
bakħoor, incenses.	birdâ, pack-saddle.
bá'in, visible.	barrádah, pitcher.
baïn, between.	bráadah, filings, or nonsense.
bakà, he remained.	barádiâ, pack-saddles.
bakà, he wept.	barárad, pitchers.
bakrî, early. [cow.	burk, duck.
bakrî or bagrî, of a	brák, ducks.
bál, mind.	bark, lightning.
bâl, drought.	brik, he remained.

SIMILARLY PRONOUNCED WORDS.

barak, it lightened.	bát, he lodged.
bárah, he blessed.	bát, armpit.
barrak, he proved.	
barakah, plenty.	brá, he healed,
b'sálah, worthlessness.	a letter.
bišlah, onion.	íbrah, needle.

D.

dár, house, he turned.	darras, he studied.
(á)dâà, he accused.	driš, he threshed.
(i)ddà, he took away.	door, turn.
daïf, guest.	dooár, encampment.
dâïf, feeble.	dûá, medicine.
	„ he talked.
daķeeķah, minute.	daôlah, government.
daķeeķ, fine flour.	doolah, drove of animals.
dám, he existed.	deek, cock.
dhamm, he complain-	daïeeķ, narrow.
dām, blood, led of.	drá, Indian millet.
dán, he condemned.	drà, it rusted.
dḥann, he imagined.	dhráâ, arm, cubit.
	ḍrá, udder.
ḍarb, multiplication.	dhurooâ, cubits.
derb, blind alley.	ḍurooâ, udders.
d·mân, rudder.	dafâ, he delivered.
dâmin, surety.	ṭafâ, he extinguished.

SIMILARLY PRONOUNCED WORDS.

F.

f·hám, charcoal.	farraḵ, he divided.
fahem, he understood.	farrak, he frolicked.
fákhir, thick.	
fakhir, charcoal.	faseeh, eloquent.
fakhkhár, crockery.	fásik, dissolute.

G. (See R.)

gooz, pass thou.	ghadá', dinner.
gôz, nutmegs.	ghadà, he went.
ghabrah, (s.) dust.	ghaddá, to-morrow.
gh·bár, (pl.) manure.	rida, veil.
gh·barî, numerals.	ghaṣhsh, he cheated.
	rushsh, he sprinkled,
	shot.
gáflah, caravan.	ghazálah, gazelle.
ghaflah, carelessness.	ghazzálah, spinster.
raflah, proverb.	
gaish, militia.	ghasool, soap-stone.
ghais, mud.	rasool, messenger.

H. (See K.)

habb, it blew.	h·boob, boils.
ḥabb, he loved.	h·boob, storms.
ḥabbah, kiss.[sion cap.	ḥadar, he was present.
ḥubbah, boil, percus-	hadar, he conversed.
habbah, a gale.	háder, present.

SIMILARLY PRONOUNCED WORDS.

haï'ah, life.	áhmar, brown.
haïyah, serpent.	<u>khamr</u> , intoxicating drink.
háit, wall.	hennah, a yellow dye.
haith, because.	hiná, here.
<u>khaït</u> , thread.	haná, it was quiet.
haïyid, take away.	hánoot, shop.
hajlah, partridge.	h'noot, spices.
hajjalah, widow.	harám, wickedness.
hak̄k, right.	El Harám, mosque of Mekkah.
há-k, here, take this.	<u>kharrim</u> , he engraved.
halál, lawful.	harris, he guarded.
halál, crescent, parenthesis.	harras, he broke.
<u>khalál</u> , pins.	harrik, he galloped.
haloof, oaths.	harak̄, he poured.
halloof, boar.	harak̄, he burned.
<u>khallif</u> , he walked.	hroof, types, letters.
h'lif, he swore.	<u>kharoo</u> f, lamb.
Hamed, a name.	hareer, silk.
hámiḍ, acid.	hareerah, soup.
homma, fever. [ter.	haśád, harvest.
haômah, town quar-	haśad, he harvested.
hammir, he browned.	hasad, he envied, <i>or</i>
hammár, muleteer.	envy.
hamár, donkey.	

SIMILARLY PRONOUNCED WORDS.

El Hasan, (a name).	hadrah, conversation.
Benî Hsin, a tribe.	<u>kh</u> adrah, green (f).
âhsin, better.	
ḥassin, he shaved.	ḥammam, steam-bath.
ḥazzán, rabbi.	ḥamám, pigeons,
ḥoot, fish.	doves.
ḥutt, put thou.	
<u>kh</u> oot, brothers.	<u>kh</u> ammam, he thought.

I.

ímám, prayer-leader.	ímmá, either.
limmám, tale bearer.	ímmá, my mother.

J.

já', he came.	jubah, foreheads.
jáá, he hungered.	j'bah, hive.
jidd, grandfather.	jûà, sheath.
juhd, strength, extent	jooâ, hunger.
of power.	joorh, injury.

K. (see H.)

k·báb, buckets, hoods.	ḵuddám, in front of.
kabáb, rissoles.	taḵaddam, he advanced.
káblah, midwife.	
ḵublah, the direction	kaff, palm of hand.
of Mekkah.	ḵahf, cave. [ters.
	káf & ḵáf, Arabic let-
kabsh, ram.	
kibs, massage.	káfir, infidel.
„ day added in	kiffar, he atoned.
leap-year.	kuffár, infidels.

SIMILARLY PRONOUNCED WORDS.

kelb, dog.	karâh, pumpkin.
kalb, heart.	kraâ, pumpkins.
kalib, mould.	karâ, he read.
kallib, turn over.	krah, he disliked.
kanṭarah, bridge.	karâh, dislike.
kanṭâr, cwt.	karâh, bottle, disease
kanâṭir, cwts, bridges.	in the head.
kânoon, fire-place.	kasr, fraction.
kânoon, rule.	kuṣr, shortness.
kârib, lighter.	k-shoor, peels, shells.
kareeb, near.	k-shooâ, crockery.
keshrah, peel, shell.	kusoor, fractions.
k-shâiâ, crocks.	kethther, he increased
klâm, words.	kiththar, it was ge-
klam, pen.	neral.
kul, eat thou.	kwârat, copper coins.
kull, all.	kwâghit, papers.
kul or gul, say thou.	kudrah, power.
kamar, moon.	kidrah, stewpot.
k-mâr, gaming.	khadrâ, green (f.)
k-nâwî, surnames.	khudrâ, vegetables.
k-nâwî, water jets.	khlá, desert.
Ginâwî, Guinea-man.	gh-lâ, famine.
	khâir, good.
	khîâr, cucumbers.
	Khálek, Creator.
	khalak, created.
	ḥalk, uvula.

SIMILARLY PRONOUNCED WORDS.

<u>khall</u> , vinegar.	<u>khameerah</u> , leaven.
<u>khál</u> , maternal uncle.	<u>hameerah</u> , a little she-
<u>háll</u> , open thou.	donkey.
<u>khallábah</u> , handle.	<u>kharaïf</u> , fables.
<u>hallábah</u> , milkmaid.	<u>khareef</u> , fruit.
<u>khliṭ</u> , he arrived.	<u>khatar</u> , danger.
<u>khallaṭ</u> , he mixed.	<u>kháṭar</u> , pleasure.

L.

<u>lá-budd</u> , it must.	<u>lahà</u> , he enticed.
<u>lábid</u> , in hiding.	<u>laḥeeah</u> , beard.
<u>lifdh</u> , pronunciation.	<u>lawà</u> , he tied.
<u>lift</u> , turnip.	<u>lává</u> , oh no !

M.

<u>má'</u> , water.	<u>m·ḥaddah</u> , boundary.
<u>má</u> , not.	<u>m·khaddah</u> , pillow.
<u>mâ</u> , with.	<u>mahriz</u> , a mortar.
<u>maḍâ</u> , he chewed.	<u>mahmiz</u> , spur.
<u>maḍà</u> , he went.	<u>m·hâriz</u> , mortars.
<u>maḍḍà</u> , he sharpened.	<u>m·hâmiz</u> , spurs.
<u>Mehdî</u> , the Mahdi.	<u>mesmâr</u> , nail.
<u>mádî</u> , past, sharp.	<u>mijmâr</u> , brazier.
<u>mâádî</u> , the water	<u>m·jâmar</u> , braziers.
supply.	<u>m·sâmar</u> , nails.
<u>malák</u> , angel.	<u>m·shâmar</u> , slings.
<u>malek</u> , king.	<u>makhdoom</u> , worked.
	<u>mehdoom</u> , ruined.

SIMILARLY PRONOUNCED WORDS.

maḵlá, frying-pan.
máklah, food.

m·kaṣṣ, scissors.
miks, tax.

mâálik, spoons.
mâllak, hung.

malâôn, cursed.
m·loowan, coloured.

man, who.
min, from.

manâ, he forbid.
mánâ, difficult.

manákher, nose.
m·naḵḵar, silvered.
minákar beaks.
minḵár, beak.
minḵhar, nostril.
munkar, deceit.

mirábâ, chisels.
m·rabbâ, square.

mirfôḵ, cheap.
mirfaḵ, elbow.

m·ṣaffar, brazen.
m·sáfir, traveller.

mṣállah, praying
place [matter.
masálah, question,

maslooḥ, castrated.
maslookh, flayed.
maṣlooḥ, corrected.
mislôkh, skinned.

msárîah, a walk. [flat.
meṣreeyah, a house

mistarah, shelf.
maṣtarah, ruling
board.

mushkook, doubted.
mushḵook, cracked.

N.

n·baîah, balconies.
ánbeeyá, prophets.
nádhir, corn-stack.
nádhir, Mosque pro-
perty overseer.

niffah, he took snuff.
nafakh, he blew.
niffakh, he inflated.
naḥlah, bee.
nakhlah, date-palm.

SIMILARLY PRONOUNCED WORDS.

n·khál, date-palms.

n·hál, bees.

nokh·khál, bran.

nakhas, he goaded.

n·hás, copper.

nakkas, he lessened.

nakkaz, he jumped.

nâám, ostrich.

nâm, yes.

nás, people.

nâs, he slept.

nââis, sleeping.

nisá', women.

nasà, he forgot.

naṣah, he advised.

nasakh, he copied.

nûáh, kernel.

nooár, flowers.

R (see G.)

rabah, he gained.

r·bâ, quarter.

rabbââ, gardener.

rabbâ, he grew up.

rabâ, he galloped.

rabeeâ, grass.

râheb, monk.

rahbah, an open space

râïah, standard.

râïyah, subject.

rajil, man.

rijil, leg.

reesh, feathers.

raïs, captain.

râib, butter-milk.

ghâeeb, absent.

r·ghceefah, thin un-
leavened cake.

ghhreefah, upper room.

rakhwah, languor.

raghwah, froth.

rukbah, knee.

rakkabah, collar.

rakábah, stirrup.

razzah, turban.

„ hinge.

r·zez, turbans.

razáiz, hinges.

riwá, stable.

rûáh, cold in the head.

rôh, spirit, breath.

„ go away.

rakaâ, he knelt.

rokáh, piece of cloth.

SIMILARLY PRONOUNCED WORDS.

S.

sáâh, hour.	samm, poison.
şââ, a grain measure.	şamm, deaf.
şahh, strength.	şarf, change.
sabb, he insulted.	zarf, tea-cup.
şabb, it (rain) fell.	
şáb, he discovered.	sbaâ, lion.
şafaâh, horse shoes.	şbâh, morning.
şiffâiah, filter.	sebâh, seven.
şaffar, he whistled.	suboâ, seventh.
sâfar, he travelled.	şáboâ, fingers.
Şafar, a Moĥammed- an month.	sidir, lotus trees.
sâhil, easy.	şeder, chest (body).
„ afternoon.	silâah, merchandise.
sâhil, sea-side plain.	şlá'h, worship.
şaiĥ, gleaning.	Slâ, Sallee.
seef, sword.	
sikkah, silver coin.	summâr, shoeing-
saĥâ, he watered.	şumâh, tower [smith.
sâl, it flowed.	
sâ'l, he asked.	s'reer, bier.
	şagheer, small.
silk, wire.	
salak, he boiled.	s'hâb, cloud.
slakh, he skinned.	âşhâb, friends.
sâlikh, skinner.	
şalih, holy.	shafâ, he recovered.
şalah, goodness.	shafâ, he interceded.
	sh-fâr, flint.

SIMILARLY PRONOUNCED WORDS.

shtá, rain.
 sṭah, roof.
 shaṭah, he danced.

ṣurrah, navel.
 surrah, pasture.

ṣoof, wool.
 shoof! look!

sûárî, masts.
 shwárî, panniers.

ṣiwár, chapters.
 ṣoor, town wall.

seeneeah, tray.
 sáneeah, open tank.
 swánî, trays, tanks.

shabâân, satisfied.
 Shâbán, a Moḥam-
 medan month.

shahad, honey-comb.
 shahad, he testified.

ṭabbál, drum beater.
 ṭḃil, drum.

táib, repentant.
 ṭáib, perfect, cooked.

shahr, month.
 shâr, hair.
 shâar, he was con-
 scious.

shâir, barley.
 shâair, poet.

shillá, ever so many.
 sullah, crate.

shkal, he hobbled.
 shkil, sort.

Shém, Syria.
 shamm, smell.
 shḥam, fat.

shráâ, law.
 shrá, buying.
 shrà, he bought.

شعرية
 shârēeyah, vermicelli.
 shareeâh, law.

shwai, little.
 (á)shwî, roast thou.

T.

taḳà, he was pious.
 ṭáḳah, window.

ṭaḳḥbeer, information
 takbeerah, present.

SIMILARLY PRONOUNCED WORDS.

talaâ, he went up.	tamneeyah, desire. ?
tallâ, he drew <i>or</i> added.	themineeah, eight.
tlá, paint. [pared.	ťár, he flew.
ťalá, he painted, pre-	ťarr, tambourine.
ťállâ, usury.	
tâleb, fox.	tarkah, abandonment.
ťaleb, scribe.	turkah, custom.
talámeet, bed sheets.	tareek, way.
talameedh, disciple.	taráik, furniture.
ťâám', food.	táreekh, date.
tâom, garlic.	taşbeeh, dawn.
ťoâm, a poison.	tasbeeh, rosary.
toâmah, woof.	
th'marah, date, fruit.	ťoob, dry mud.
tamárah, bother.	taôb, cloth.
	tûb, repent thou.

U.

ûjâ, pain.	úkar, home.
oojah, face.	ûkar, mourning.

W.

wád, river.	wâdh, threat.
-------------	---------------

Z.

zár, he visited.	záwak, mercury.
zâr, ruddy.	zwák, paint. [tion.
	zoowák, ornamenta-

SUPPLEMENTARY WORDS.

SUPPLEMENTARY WORDS.

Index.

NOTE.—To save space, and render the index more easy to consult, when several nouns, adjectives, and verbs formed from a common root stand together in the vocabulary, only the leading one is here given, usually the verb.

When the student does not find the exact word he wishes, let him think of a *synonym*, or the nearest *idea* to the one he seeks, and he will probably find that. In any case the simplest and most common words which will express his thoughts should be sought for. It is a *great thing* in learning a new language to translate *thoughts*, not *words*, and fluency need not be hoped for till this habit is acquired.

This index should be consulted as *little*, and the table of contents at the beginning of the volume as *much* as possible.

(The numbers refer to the paragraphs.)

<p>A</p> <p>Abandoned 248</p> <p>Abdomen .. 12</p> <p>About .....265</p> <p>Above .....265</p> <p>Abscess 15</p> <p>Absent .....160</p> <p>Abundant ..162</p> <p>Abuse .....245</p> <p>Abyss 7</p> <p>Accepted of God .....117</p> <p>Accept.....212</p> <p>Accompany 234</p> <p>Accompani- ment ....234</p>	<p>Accomplish 186</p> <p>Accounts .. 76</p> <p>Accusation 160, 110</p> <p>Accustom ..237</p> <p>Ache 14</p> <p>Acid.....169</p> <p>Across.....265</p> <p>Acorns 38</p> <p>Active voice 88</p> <p>Acquaintance 80, 95</p> <p>Acquisition 206</p> <p>Acquittal ..100</p> <p>Active ....187</p> <p>Add 17, 76, 162</p> <p>Addition 76, 230</p> <p>Address 74</p>	<p>Adjective .. 87</p> <p>Adopt 90</p> <p>Adorn .....164</p> <p>Adult 93</p> <p>Adverb 88</p> <p>Advice 82</p> <p>Adze 70</p> <p>Affidavit....100</p> <p>Afraid.....190</p> <p>After .....265</p> <p>Against ....265</p> <p>Agency ....267</p> <p>Agent .97, 101</p> <p>Ague 14</p> <p>Ah! .....277</p> <p>Air .....2, 141</p> <p>Alas! .....277</p> <p>Algebra 77</p>	<p>Alike 17</p> <p>Alive 16</p> <p>All ....230, 256</p> <p>All right! ..277</p> <p>Allspice 32</p> <p>Almonds.... 38</p> <p>Almsgiver ..108</p> <p>Aloe.....131</p> <p>Alone .....256</p> <p>Also .....272</p> <p>Altar .....122</p> <p>Although ..272</p> <p>Alum 35</p> <p>Always .....253</p> <p>Amateur.... 79</p> <p>Ambergris .. 33</p> <p>Ambles.....219</p> <p>Ambling....214</p>
--	---	---	--

INDEX.

Amen .....107	Artillery ....98	Barometer...141	Bequest .....100
Among .....265	Artist .....123	Barracks.....118	Beside .....267
Amorous .....193	As .....273	Barrel .....63	Beseech .....89
Amusement ? 79	Ascend .....111	Barrel of gun132	Better.....164
Auction .....183	Ascend. ....6	Basin .....65	Betray.....243
Anæsthetic. .16	Ashes .....2	Basket .....63	Betrothed ..92
And .....272	Ask .....80	Bachelor ....92	Between.....267
Angel .....109	Assure .....100	Bathe .....228	Beyond .....267
Anger .110, 197	Asterisk .....1	Bath-room .53	Bible .....106
Angle .....62	Astronomy .77	Bath, steam-119	Bier .....16
Animals134, 194	At .....266	Battery .....121	Big .....158
Annex .....53	Atonement.112	Bayonet .....132	Bigoted .....195
Annis seed. .32	Atheist .....107	Beads .....41	Bill .....76
Announce .97	Attain .....216	Beak .....140a	Bird .....140
Anoint .16, 106	Attention .8	Beam .....130	Birth-day ..90
Answer ....74	Attorney .101	Beans 27, 28, 131	Biscuits ....26
Ant .....139	Auctioneer 125	Bean soup ..26	Bite .....10
Anti-Christ 106	August .....148	Bear .....137	Bit, scrap ..41
Antimony ..35	Autumn .....147	Beard .....10	bridle .128
Anvil .....70	Aunt .....91	Beast .....133	Black .....181
Anyhow ..255	Awake .....59	Beauty .....164	Black ant .139
Anything .256	Awful .....190	Beautify ....168	Blacksmith4,
Anywhere .257	Awning .....127	Because	123
Aperient ....16		255, 270, 273	Blame .117, 244
Apostle .....116		Because of .288	Blanket ....59
Appearance		Bed.....59	Bleached
9, 201		Bed-room...53	calico ....40
Appetite.....23		Bee .....139	Bleed .....10
Apple .....28		Beef .....135	Bleeder .10, 124
Appointment		Beet .....27	Blessed .....105
95, 236		Beetle .....138	Blessing ....113
Approbation204		Before that 266	Blind .....9
Approve.....204		Beg .....125	Blind (street)
Apricot .....28		Begin .....233	120
April .....14	Back .....12	Beginning .258	Blister .....15
Arabic .....89	Backward .258	Behind .....266	Blood .....10
Arbutus .....28	Bad .....164	Believe ....107	Blood money
Arch .....55	Bag.....47	Bell .....59	241
Archer .....232	Bag, saddle-128	Bell-tent.....127	Blow 12, 67, 240
Architect .225	Bahl .....277	Bellow.....135	Blows .....141
Argan .....131	Bake .....25, 122	Bellows .....59	Blue .....181
Arising .....111	Balance ....128	Beloved .....238	Roar .....137
Arithmetic 76	Balcony ....56	Beloved, The	Boat .....133
Arm .....11	Bale .....63	105, 106	Board .....52
Aromatic .....33	Ball .....21	Below .....266	Body .....8
Arose .....111	Barber .10, 124	Belt .....45	Bog .....126
Around .....266	Bare-foot ..13	Beneath .....266	Boil, sore ..15
Arrive .....216	Bargain .....19	Benevolent 105	Boiled ..66, 67
Arrow .....232	Bark of tree 131	Bent .....156, 232	Boiler .....53
Arsenic .....35	Bark (v.) ....135	Benzoin wood	Bolt .....54
Artichoke 27, 28	Barley .....131	33	Bone .....13, 29
Article.....87	grass 131	Bequeath .100	Book .....72

INDEX.

Book, Holy 106	Bug 138	Cannon 121	Charge, crimi- nal..... 190
Book, note.. 76	Build 52	Canter..... 219	Charge of a gun 132
Boot..... 46	Building.... 122	Cantharides 35	Cheap 17
Borrowed .. 207	Bullet 132	Canvas..... 40	Cheated 182, 258
Born 90	Bullock 135	Cap 44	Cheese..... 36
Both..... 173	Bunch 29	„ percussion 132	Cherry..... 28
Bothered .. 239	Bundle 63	Capsicum 27, 32	Chess 79
Bottle 66	Burn 2	Captain .. 98, 97	Chest 12
Bottom 62	Bustard 140	Captive 195	Chestnuts .. 38
Bought 18	Busy..... 199	Carelessness 188	Chick peas.. 131
Bound .. 63, 71	Bury..... 16	Cargo 133	Chicken-pox 15
Boundary .. 129	Busy-body 243	Carpenter .. 122	Chief 97
Bouquet 30	But 256	Carpet..... 60	Chiefly 259
Bow 55	Butcher 122	Carraways .. 32	Child 93
Bowels..... 12	Butter 37	Carrier 125	Chili 32
Box 62	Butter-milk 24	Carrots 27	Chimney.... 53
Boy 93	Butter, old.. 155	Case 74	Chin..... 10
Bracelets... 49	Butterfly... 139	„ pillow.. 59	Chip..... 64
Brackets.... 62	Button .. 41, 47	Care 247	Chisel 70
Braid 41	Buy 18	Carefully .. 258	Choke 11
Brain 8	Buzzard 140	Carelessness 247	Christ 106
Braize 4		Carol-bean.. 28	Christian .. 106
Bran..... 25		Carried 215	Church 119
Branch 131		Carved..... 226	Cinnamon .. 32
Brass 4		Cash..... 226	Citadel..... 118
„ -worker 123		Castor oil .. 35	Citrus 131
Brave 130		Cat 135	Circular en- campment 238
Bravo! 277		Caterpillar 139	Clan 126
Brazier 67		Cattle-yard 120	Claw 140a
Bread 25		Cave..... 7	Clay 2
Break 231		Ceiling 55, 126	Clean 174
Breakfast .. 26		Celebrated .. 185	Clear (<i>adj.</i>) 174
Breast-plate 128		Celery 27	Clear (<i>v.</i>) 53, 69
Breath 12	C C	Cellar 56	Clerk 72
Breed 56	Cabbage 27	Cemetery .. 57	Clever 185
Bribe 101	Caddy 66	Centurion .. 98	Cliff 7
Brick 52	Cage 140	Century 143	Clock 49
Bride 92	Cake 26	Cereals 131	Close weather 141
Bridegroom 92	Calculate .. 70	Certain 175	Cloth 40
Bridle 128	Calf 135	Certainly .. 258	Clothes 43
Bring 218	Calico 40	Certain one, a 254	Cloud 141
Broken 64	Call 80	Chain 4a	Clover 131
Brooch..... 49	„ to prayer 97	Chair 58	Gloves 32
Broom..... 131	Calm 191	Chamberlain 96	Coat 45
Broth 26	Camel 134	Chance 79, 258	Course 150
Brown, dark 1-1	Camp 127	Change 235	Cobbler 124
Bruise 15	Camphor .. 33	„ of money 19	Cobweb 139
Brush 50	Canal 5	Chapter 73	Cock..... 136
Brushwood 131	Canary 140	Charcoal.... 39	
Bucket .. 47, 53	„ seed 32		
Buckle..... 49	Candle .. 36, 61		
	Cane..... 131		

INDEX.

Cockroach ..138	Corral.....129	Curtain 60	Devil, The ..109
Coffee 31	Correct...86, 100	Curve .....132	Dew .....141
" pot .. 66	Correctly ..259	Cushion 59	Diamond .. 49
Coiled .....232	Corrosive sub-	Customs	Diarrhoea .. 15
Coin.... 20, 130	limate 35	House .....118	Did .....223
Cold.... 14, 167	Corrupt .....184	Cut .....231	Die 16
Collar .. 46, 129	Costiveness.. 15		Differ from 178
Colonel 98	Cotton 40		Difference ..229
Colours ....181	Conclusion..233		Difficult ...179
Collect ....230	Cough 14		Dig .....129
Comb 50	Council 82		Dine 26
Come .....217	" room 99		Dip .....227
" in.... 54	Counsel 82		Directly ....259
Comforter,	Country 102, 126		Dirty .....174
The .....106	Courier ....125		Disagreeable180
Commanded 205	Course, of ..259		Disappear ..201
Commerce .. 19	Court 56		Disciple ....116
Common....177	Cover .....202		Dish 65
Comparative	Cow .....135		Dishonest ..182
87, 178	Cowardly ..190		Dislike 180, 239
Compare 85, 203	Crab.....139		Dismiss ..248
Companion 234	Crate 63		Dismount ..129
Compassionate	Crack.... 24, 64		Disoccupy 199
112	Crawl .....220		Displease ..197
Compass ....133	Cream 24		Dissimilarity178
Compel ....204	Create..... 1		Dissolute ..193
Conceal ....201	Creator .....105		Distance....159
Conclude.... 17	Creed .....107		District ....126
Concrete.... 52	Crescent.... 1		Ditch .....129
Condemn ..110	Crest .....140a		Dive .....222
Confession ..111	Crier 97		Divide.....229
Conjunction 88	Criminal		Divine
Consent ....204	charge....100		decree ....259
Considered.. 8	Crockery.... 64		Division 76
Consult 82	Crook 48		Divorce 93, 248
Continue ..235	Crooked ....156		Do .....223
Conquer....102	Cross, The ..111		Doctor.. 16, 125
Conscience..111	Cross (v).... 5		Dog .....135
Contentment196	Crow .....140		Dollar 20
Conversation 80	Crucify ....111		Donkey ....134
Convey ....216	Cruel .....189		Door 54
Cool air .. 1, 14	Crumbs 25		" keeper 54
Cook 53	Crupper ....128		Dot 73
Copy 86	Cry 81		Doubt .....242
Copper 3	Cubeb 35		Doubtfully..259
Coppers 19	Cuckoo ....140		Dough 25
Corl..... 71	Cucumber .. 27		Dove .....136
" waist.. 45	Cummin seed 32		Down .. 55, 268
" watch.. 49	Cup 65		Dowry.....183
Coriander 27, 32	Cupboard .. 62		Draper 40, 122
Corn .....130	Cure 15		Drapery mar-
Corner..... 62	Curse .....110		ket .....120

D

Dagger ....132	Daughter .. 90	Dead 16	Deaf..... 9
Dancing.... 79	" -in-law 91	Deaf..... 9	Dear .....17, 298
Danger .....190	Dawn .....145	Death 16	Deceit .....243
Darkness ..145	Day .....143	Debt .....207	December ..148
Darn 46	" time ..145	Decay 10	Decree.. 91, 259
Date, fruit 32, 38	Dead 16	Deceive ....243	Deed .....223
" time .. 76, 77, 142, 145	Deaf..... 9	December ..148	Deep .....153
Daughter .. 90	Dear .....17, 298	Decree.. 91, 259	Degree..... 78
" -in-law 91	Death 16	Deed .....223	Delay ..145, 216
Day .....143	Debt .....207	Deep .....153	Belightful ..180
" time ..145	Decay 10	Degree..... 78	Beliver 106, 208
Dead 16	Deceive ....243	Delay ..145, 216	Deny .....100
Deaf..... 9	December ..148	Belightful ..180	Descend 55
Dear .....17, 298	Deceit .....243	Beliver 106, 208	Descent 6
Death 16	Deed .....223	Deny .....100	Decry .....246
Debt .....207	Deep .....153	Descend 55	Describe ..203
Decay 10	Degree..... 78	Descent 6	Design ....226
Deceive ....243	Delay ..145, 216	Decry .....246	
December ..148	Belightful ..180	Describe ..203	
Decree.. 91, 259	Beliver 106, 208	Design ....226	
Deed .....223	Deny .....100		
Deep .....153	Descend 55		
Degree..... 78	Descent 6		
Delay ..145, 216	Decry .....246		
Belightful ..180	Describe ..203		
Beliver 106, 208	Design ....226		
Deny .....100			
Descend 55			
Descent 6			
Decry .....246			
Describe ..203			
Design ....226			

INDEX.

Draught.... 23	Earth 2	Except 268, 273	Fear .....190
Draughts .. 79	„ fuller's 228	Excite 188, 239	Feast, religious
Drawer 62	East..... 1, 78	Excuse ....117	149
Drawers.... 45	Easy .....179	Explain 85	Feather....140a
Dreamed .. 8	Eat 23	Expense 19	February ..148
Dress 43	Eatables 23	Extinguish 61	Feed .....130
„ maker124	Eating..... 10	Ever.....253	Feel 11
Dried .....141	Eel .....138	Ever so many	Feeling ....111
Drill Instruc-	Either.....272	277	Felt 40
tor..... 98	Edit 75	Everywhere 251	Feminine .. 87
Drink 23	Egg 37	Everything 256	Fence 79
Drop..... 73	„ plant .. 27	Eye 9	Fenugreek.. 32
Dropsy 15	Eh! .....277	„ brow 9, 96	Ferment.... 23
Drought....141	Elæodendron	„ glass .. 49	Fern.....131
Drowning ..153	131		Fetters ....118
Drove .....134	Elbow 11		Fever 14
Drum 79	Elder 97		Fez 44
Drunkard .. 23	Elephant ..137		Fiddle 79
Dry mud .. 3	Eloquent ..186		Field .....129
Duck .....136	Embrace.... 11		Fig .....28, 38
Dual..... 87	Empty.....163		Fight .....240
Dumb 10	Encamp .....127		Figures 76
Dunce .....186	Encampment		File 70
During .....268	236		Fill .....132, 163
Dust..... 3	Ecciliate ..124		Fis 21
„ heap ..245	End .....233		Filter ..69, 174
Duty .. 99, 117	Endanger ..190		Filth .....174
Dwell 52	Enemy 95		Finally ....260
Dye .....123	Engrave.....227	Fable 77	Find .....209
	Enjoin.....205	Face 9	Find (n.)....101
	Enlarge ....158	„ to face 260	„ (adj.)..154
	Enough 17	Fair-faced .. 9	„ weather 141
	Eunoble ....184	Faithful 103, 105	Finger 11
	Enslave ....195	Faithless....183	Finish .....233
	Entangle-	Fall .. 141, 221	Finish .....131
	ment..... 71	False 175	Fire 132
	Enter 54	Familiarity 237	Fire 2, 109, 132
	Envelope .. 74	Family 90	„ place.... 53
	Envoy 96	„ name.. 95	First, at ..260
	Envy .....239	Famine ....141	Fish 24
	Epistle.....116	Fan 48	Fishing ....132
	Epoch.....143	Fanatical ..195	Fit.....18, 230
Each .....256	Erysipelas .. 15	Fancy 23	Flag .....133
Eagle .....140	Eternity ....254	Far .....159	Flageolet .. 79
Ear 9	Evening.....145	Farm-yard..129	Flail .....130
„ of corn 131	Everlasting,	Fast (c.) ....108	Flat .....157
Ear-rings .. 49	The .....105	„ (adj.) ..171	„ of (house)
Earthenware 64	Everlasting 117	Fasting 23	53
Early ..145, 260	Evident .....201	Fat .....153	Flayed 13
Earn 19	Evil .....109	Fat meat .. 24	Flea .....138
Earnest (n.) 207	Examine .....203	Father..... 90	Fleece 12
Earnest (adj.)	Example .....178	„ in-law 91	Flesh 8
117		Fault .....244	Flight .....222

E

F

INDEX.

Flint.....132		Granary ....130	Hardly ....261
Flock .....134		Grand-parents	Harvest ....130
Floor 55		91	Haste .....171
Floos 21	Gain.....206	Grant .....223	Hasten .....216
Flowers 30	Gallop.....219	Grape .....28	Hasty .....188
Fly .....139	Gaming-chance	Grass .....131	Hat 44
Fog .....141	79	„ Hopper138	Hatchet 70
Fold.....231	Garden 57	Grating 63	Hate.....239
Follow .....218	Garlic 27	Gratis 17	Have 17
Food .. 25, 113	Garment 43, 57	Grave 16	Hawk .....140
Foolish 8	Gall 12, 169	Gravy 26	Hay .....131
Foot.....13	Gate.....54	Great .....105	Head 8
„ measure 42	Gazelle .....137	Green .....181	Hear 9
For .....268	Gee up! ....277	„ grocer 27	Heart .....12
Forbid .....204	General .....177	Greyhound 135	Heat ..141, 167
Force, by ..260	Generous105, 185	Grieve.....196	Heather ....107
Forehead .. 9	Gentleman.. 93	Grind 25	Heaven ....109
Ford 5	Geography.. 78	Groan 81	Heavy .....172
Foreign govern-	Geranium .. 30	Grocer.. 31, 122	Hebrew 89
ment.....102	Get down ..127	Ground 55	Hedge .....129
Forget..... 83	Giddiness .. 14	Guard 98	Hedgehog ..137
Forgetful ... 83	Gimlet.....70	Guest 95	Headless....188
Forgive .....105	Gingelly.... 32	Guilt ..110, 192	Heir .....100
Forgiveness 112	Ginger..... 32	Gum .....33, 72	Height.....153
Fork.....68	Girl 93	Gun .....132	Hell .....109
Forwards ..260	Girth.....63, 127		Help.....212
Foundation 55	Give.....212		Hem..... 41
Fountain .. 56	Glass 65		Hemp 33
Fox .....137	Glaze 52		Hen .....136
Fraction.... 76	Gleaming....130		Hence.....251
Free.....195	Gloaming ..145		Hencefor-
Freeze.....141	Glorious105, 114		ward.....261
Fresh 24	Glory .....114		Herd .....134
Friday .....146	Glue 71		Here.....251
Friend 95	Gnat.....139		Hernia 15
Fringe 40	Go.....214		Herring ....139
Fritter 26	Go out..... 54		Hide.....202
Frog .....139	Goad .....129		High .....153
Froth 53	Goat .....136	Haggle.....136	Highway-
Fruit 28	GoD.....106	Hail .....141	man .....101
„ stone.. 29	Gold..... 4	Hair..... 8	Hillock 6
Fruamenty .. 26	Good ..109, 164	Half-way	Hinge 70
Full .....163	Goose .....136	storey.. 56	Hive.....139
Fullers' earth	Gospel..... 106	Hallo! .....277	Hobble .....123
228	Governor 97, 223	Halter .....128	Hoe 70
Folly .....260	Government 96	Hammer 70	Hole(pierced) 64
Fumigate .. 33	102	Hand 11	Hole (dug).. 7
Funeral 16	Grace .....113	Handker-	Holiness....114
Funnel .....132	Gradually ..260	chief..... 48	Holy .....105
Furniture .. 58	Grain .....130	Handle 54	„ Spirit..106
Furrow .....130	„ measure 22	Hang .....215	Hom 90
Future..... 88	„ store ..120	Happy.....196	Hone t .....182
		Hard .....166	

H

INDEX.

Honey .....139	Imperative.. 88	Jessamin .. 30	Lad 93
Hood 47	Imperfect ...233	Jet 56	Ladder 55
Hoof .....140a	Impolite ...194	Jew .....107	Laden .....133
Hook.... 41, 71	Important ...189	Join .....230	Lady 93
Hope .....246	Impossible	Joy .....113	Lake 5
Horizon 78	179, 257	Joyful .....196	Lamb .....135
Horn .....140a	In .....268	Journey ....126	Lame 13
Horse .....134	Incense 33	Judge,.....101	Lamp 61
Horse-man..135	Increase ....161	Jug 66	Lance .....132
Horse-shoe 129	Indecent...194	July .....148	Land 6
Hospitable..185	Indeed! 238, 261	Jump .....220	Language .. 10
Hospital ....119	Indicative .. 88	June .....148	„ foreign 89
Host 95	Infidel .....107	Jurisdiction 126	Lanquid ....187
Hot .....167	Infinitive .. 88	Just .....105	Lantern 61
Hotel .....120	Inflammation 14	Just (<i>adv.</i>) ..252	Larder 53
Hour .....144	Inflate 12	Justly .....261	Lark .....140
House 52	Inform 80		Lass 93
How .....255	Inherit ....100		Last year ..143
However ..274	Injunction ..205		Late .....145
How much..256	Injury .....241		Latitude... 78
Human 8	Injustice....100		Laugh 81
Humble .....113	Inquired 80, 100		Lavender .. 34
Hundred-	Ink 75, 268		Law....100, 107
weight .. 22	Ink-pot 75		Law of Moses
Hunger 23	Inner .....268	Kernel 29	106
Hunting ....132	Innocent....192	Kettle 66	Lay..... 37, 58
Hurt .....241	In order that 274	Key 54	Lazy .....187
Hush .....277	Intercession 112	Kidney 12	Lead 4
Hut .....126	Interjection 88	Kick 13	„ pencil .. 75
Hyacinth .. 35	Internals .. 12	Kill .....241	Leaf.....130
Hymn-book 117	Interpret .. 85	Kind .....165	„ of book 73
Hypocrite ..175	Intoxicate .. 23	King ....96, 105	„ of door ..54
Hypocriti-	Insect .....138	Kiss 10	Leak ....10, 230
cally ....261	Inside .....268	Kitchen 54	Lean .....236
	Instead of ..268	Knead 25	Leap-year ..144
	Insult .....245	Knee .....13, 129	Learn ..82, 125
	Intently ....261	Kneel 13	Leather 13
	Iron 4	Knife.... 10, 68	Leave .....247
	Irritate ....239	Knock .....240	Leaven 25
	Island 5	Knocker 54	Leech .....138
	Ivory 13	Knowledge.. 83	Leg 13
		Knuckle 11	„ rings.... 49
			Loggings... 46
			Lemon 28
			Lend .....207
			Length .....152
			Lentils 31
			Leper 15
			Lessen .....161
			Let 52
			Letter, epistle
			74

I

Ice141
 Idea 60
 Idle187
 Idol197
 If274
 Ignorant .. 8, 186
 Imagine .. 8

J

Jackal187
 January143

L

Lack.....246
 Lacking161

INDEX.

Letter, type	73	Lord	.....106	Matting	.... 60	Month	.....143
Lettuce	.... 77	Lost	.....209	Mattress	.... 59	Moon	..... 1
Level	..... 7	Lotus tree	..131	May	.....148	Moozoonah	21
Liar	.....101	Louis d'or	.. 20	Meaning	.... 85	Morning	.... 45
Libel	.....243	Louse	.....138	Measles	.... 15	Moreover	..274
Liberty	.....195	Love	..113, 238	Measure	....130	Morocco	..1, 104
Lick	..... 10	Low (<i>adj.</i>)	.. 56	Meat	.....24, 26	Morrow	....145
Lid	..... 62	„ (<i>v.</i>)	.....135	Medicine	.. 16	Mortar	..... 52
Lie (down)	.. 59	Lungs	..... 12	Meet	.....236	Mortar(vessel)	69
„ (deceive)	101			Melon	..... 28	Mosque	.....230
Lieutenant	97			Melt	.....226	Mosquito	....139
Life	.....16			Mend	.....231	Mother	.... 90
„ to come	..117			Merchandize	17	Motto	..... 85
Lift	.....215			Merchant	.. 19	Mould(earth)	2
Light	.. 61, 115, 172, 227			Merciful	....105	Mould (<i>v.</i>)	..226
Lightening	141			Mercury	.... 4	Mount	..13, 129
Lighter	....133			Mercy	.....112	Mountain	.. 6
Like	....17, 178			Messenger	116, 218	Mourn	..... 16
Like (<i>v.</i>)	.....238			Method	.... 224	Mouse	.....135
Likewise	..274			Middle	....253	Moustache	.. 10
Lily	..... 30			Midwife	....212	Mouth	..... 10
Lime (fruit)	28			Midsummer	day	„ too	....264
„ (stone)	52			„ day	.....147	Mud	.....3, 126
Limit	.....199			Mighty	....105	Mulatto	.... 94
Line	..... 73			Mildew	.... 4	Mule	.....134
Linen	..... 40			Militia	.... 98	Mullet	.....139
Lining	..12, 40			Milk	..... 24	Multiply	.... 76
Link	..... 49			Mill	..... 25	Murder	101, 141
Lion	.....137			Millet	.....131	Mushroom	.. 27
Lip	..... 10			Mind	..... 8	Music	..... 79
Liquid	....177			Minister	(cabinet)	Musk	..... 33
List	....76, 224			„	..... 96	Mustard	.... 32
Listen	..... 9			Mint	..... 27	Muttered	.. 80
Little	..158, 161			Minus	..... 17	Mutton	.... 24
„ by little	261			Miracle	....117		
Live	..... 16			Mirror	..... 60		
Liver	..... 12			Mistake	.... 86		
Lizard	.....138			Mistress	.... 90		
Lo!	.....278			Mr., Mrs.,	Miss		
Load	..124, 132, 133			„	..... 93		
Loaf	..... 25			Miss (<i>v.</i>)	....209		
Lobster	.....139			Missionary	116		
Lock	..... 54			Mite	.....139		
Locust	.....138			Mix	.....230		
Lodging	.... 53			Mock	.....245		
Loggerheads	240			Molar	..... 10		
Long	.....152			Mole	.....118		
Longitude	.. 78			Monday	....146		
Loom	.... 124			Money	..... 19		
				Monk	.....125		
				Monkey	....137		

M

N

INDEX.

Narrow ....151		Oven 25	Pasture ....129
Nation.....102		„ boy.....124	Patient .....188
Native gar-	O	Over .....269	Patten 46
ments 51	O! .....278	Overflowing 162	Pawn .....208
Natural.....185	Oak .....131	Overseer 90	Peace 102, 105,
Nazarene ...107	Oar .....133	Over there..252	113, 263
Near.....159, 269	Oath..... 82	Owl .....140	Peacefulness 190
Necessary	Oatmeal 26	Oyster.....139	Peach 28
117, 204	Obey .....102		Pear..... 28
Neck..... 11	Object .....117		Pea 27
Need .....246	Obligation ..107		Pea-soup.... 26
Needle..... 41	Obtain ....206		Peel 29
Neglect ....247	Occasion....142		Peg..... 127
Neighbour.. 95	Ochre 34		Pen 75
Neigh .....134	October ....148		Pencil 75
Neither .....275	Odour 9		People 92
New .....170	Of .....269		Pepper 32
Nerve 12	Off.....269	P	Peppermint 27
Nest .....140	Offering ....212		Perfect .....253
Net 63	Office 72		Perhaps .....257
Never .....253	Oh, no! .....278		Period .....142
Nevertheless 275	Oil 36	Pace.....214	Persecution 115
News 80	„ measure 22	Pacific.....190	Perspire 13
Newspaper.. 75	Oilman 36	Pack-saddle 128	Peseta 20
Nice .....168	Ointment .. 16	Pad .....128	Pestle 69
Nigh.....159	Old..92, 158, 170	Padlock 54	Picnic .....126
Night .....145	Oleander....131	Page 73	Picture 60
Nightingale 140	Olive.... 36, 131	Pain 14	Piece 41
No .....256	On .....269	Paint .....123	Pickle 28
Noble .....184	On account	Palate 11	Pierce 64
No matter ..278	of .....262	Pale 181	Pig 135
No one.....254	One .....105	Palm (hand) 11	Pigeon ....136
Nor .....275	Onion 27	Palm (tree)..131	Pikelet 26
North 78	Only .....256	Pan 67	Piles 15
Nose..... 9	Open 54	Panniers...128	Pilgrim ....126
Notary.....101	Openly ....262	Paper 74	Pillow 59
Note 74	Opinion 8	Parable 85, 178	Pin 41
„ book .. 76	Opium..... 35	Paralysis .. 15	Pincers 70
Nothing ....256	Opposite....269	Paradise ..109	Pinch 11
Notice 82	Oppress ....100	Parenthesis. 73	Pink 30
Noun 87	Or .....275	Parasol 48	Pious .....115
Notwithstand-	Orange 28	Parsley 27	Pipe (tube).. 52
ing .....275	Order ..205, 224	Participate . 88	„ (smoking) 49
November ..148	Ordinary ..177	Partner 19	Pirate .....133
Now .....252	Origin .....233	Partridge ..140	Pistol .....132
Nowhere....251	Orphan 91	Passage 56	Pit 7
Number 76	Ostrich ....140	Pass (by) ..236	Pitch .....127
Nutmeg 38	Other, the ..254	„ (through)216	Pitcher 63
Nuts 38	Other .....137	„ (time) ..142	Pith .....131
	Otto of roses 31	Passive 88	Pity .....112
	Ounce 22	Past 88, 142	Place ..127, 262
	Outside ....269	Pastilles 33	Plain 7

INDEX.

Plane .. 70, 157	Preach ....116		Red ant ....139
Planet 1	Precede ....216	Q	Red earth .. 34
Plaster	Prepare ....2: 5		Redeem ....111
(sticking) 16, 71	Preposition .. 88	Quail .....140	Red-hot 4
(of Paris) 52	Prescription 16	Quarrel ....240	Red-lead.... 34
Plate (dish) 65	Presence....160	Quarter ....118	Reed 79
Plate (v.) ..227	Present (v. & ..)212	Question.... 80	Refer .....203
Play 79	Present (<i>adj.</i>) 88	Quick .....171	Reflected
Plural 87	Presently ..253	Quickly ....262	heat .....141
Pleasant ...184	Pretty .....168	Quiet .. 191, 213	Refuge ....101
Please .....196	Price 17	Quince 28	Regiment .. 98
Pleasure ..262	Prick .....131		Regret.....111
Plenty ....161	Prickly pear 28		Regular ....262
Plough ....130	Pride ..114, 158		Reign 96
Plum 28	Prison ....181		Rein.....128
Pocket..... 47	Private ....201		Rejoice 113, 196
knife.. 68	Probably ..257		Relatives .. 90
Poetry..... 77	Profit .....19		Release ....248
Point 73	Profligacy ..110		Religion ....106
Poison..... 16	Promenaded219		Remain ....234
Pole (tent) .127	Promise.... 82	R	Remember.. 83
Policeman.. 96	Pronoun ....87		Remove ....214
Polish .....227	Pronuncia-	Rabbi .....116	Removal....127
Polite .....194	tion 84	Rabbit.....136	Renegade .. 107
Pomegranate 5	Proof .....100	Race .....216	Renew .....170
Pond 28	Proper ....225	Radish 27	Rent..... 52
Poor.....198	Property .. 96	Rafter..... 52	Repair.....224
Poplar.....141	Property ..262	Rag 50	Repeat ....211
Porcupine ..137	Prophet ..116	Rain.....141	Repent ....111
Porridge.... 26	Protection 101	Rainbow ..141	Report 80
Possibly ..257	Proverb 85	Raisins 38	Representa-
Port .....118	Provided	Rake .....130	tive 97
Porter .....124	that .....275	Ram .....135	Resemble .. 9
Potato..... 27	Provisions ..25	Ram-rod....132	Resign ....107
Potter 64	Prudent ....188	Rank .....224	Resolve ....205
Poultice 16	Psalms ....106	Ransom ....111	Resolute ....205
Pound (v.) .. 69	Puffed up ..114	Rat .....135	Responsible 188
(weight) 22	Pull .....210	Rat .....135	Rest .....213
Pour .....230	Pull out 10	Rations ....126	Restore ....211
Poverty ....198	Pulpit .....116	Raw..... 24	Restrain ...115
Powder .....132	Pumpkin .. 27	Razor 10	Resurrection111
Power .....114	Punishment 110	Read 72	Return ....211
Powerful ...105	Pup .....135	Reader .....116	Revenue
Pox-marked 9	Purity.....115	Ready .....225	Office 99
Practice 84	Purposely ..262	Real de vellon20	Rhetoric....186
Praise .....108	Purse 47	Reap .....130	Rice..... 31
Praise-	Pus 15	Reaping	Rich.....198
worthy ..105	Put down ..215	Hook ....130	Right ..100, 105
Prayer 108, 207		Rebel .....102	Righteous-
book 117		Receive ....212	ness .....113
field 119		Recover 15	Ring: (nger) 75
leader 116		Red .....181	" (chain) 49

INDEX.

Rinse	227	Salary	206	Section	73	Silk	40
Rise	221	Sale, for	18	See	9	Silver	4
Rissoles	26	Salmon	139	Seed	130	Similar to ..	85, 255
River	5, 56	Salt	37	Seek	209	Simple	182
Road	126	Saltless	184	Seize	210	Sin	110
Roar	137	Saltpetre	35	Semolina	25	Since	270
Roast	67	Salvation	106	Send	218	Sink....	56, 133
Rock	7	Sample	17	Separate	229	Sister	90
Roll	133	Sanctuary	101	September	148	in-law	91
Roof	56	Sand	3	Seriously	263	Sit	58
Room	53	Sank	133	Sermon	116	Sketch	60
" upper	56	Sardine	139	Serpent	138	Skewer	68
Root	131	Sarsaparilla ..	35	Servant	82	Skin	13
Rope	71	Sash	45	Serve	94	Skill	122
Rosary	49	Satan	115	Sesame	32	Sky	1
Rose	30	Satchel	47	Settle	190	Slander	243
Rot	184	Sateen	40	Sew	40	Slaughter ..	122
Rough	157	Satisfy ..	23, 246	Shake	210	Slave	94
Round	157	Saturday	146	Shame	110	Slip	221
Row (v.)	133	Saucepan ..	67	Share	19	Slipper	46
Row (n.)	224	Saunter	219	Sharp	68	Slow	171
Rubbish	58	Save	106	Sharpness	186	of speech	186
Rudder	133	Saw	70	Shave	10	Slug	139
Rug	60	Saying	80	Shells	24	Small	158
Rule	262	Scales	22	Shell	29	" pox ..	15
Ruler	96	(fish) ..	24	Sheep	135	Smell	9
Run	101, 220	"	139	Sheet	131	Smoke	50
Rush	4	Scar	15	Shepherd	134	Smooth (adj.)	157
		School	119	Shield	132	Smooth (v.) ..	70
		Science	82	Ship	129	Snail	139
		Scissors	41	Shirt	46	Snake	138
		Scolded	244	Shoe	46	Sneeze	9
		Scourge	48	" maker ..	124	Snipe	140
		Scowl	239	Shoeing	122	Snow	141
		Scratch	11	Shop	120	Snuff	9, 33
		Screen (sift-		Shore	5	So	276
		ing)	69	Short	152	Soaking	141
		Screw	70	Shot	132	Soap	36
		Scribe	80	Shoulder	11	" stone ..	34
		Sculptor	226	Shout	81	Soft	166
		Sea	5	Show	17	Soil	174
		" weed ...	5	Shriek	81	Soldier	98
		Seal	75	Shut	54	Sole	139
		" of pro-		Shuttle	124	Sole of shoe	46
		phets	106	Sickness	14	Some	254
		Sealing wax ..	75	Side	62	Some one ..	254
		Search	209	Sieve	69	Sometimes ..	253
		Seasoning ..	32	Sift	69	Somewhere ..	251
		Seat	58	Sigh	81	Son	90
		Secretly	263	Sign	78	Sore	15
		Second-hand ..		Signature ..	75	Sorry	197
		market ..	120	Silent	81	Sort	41

S

Sack	47
Sacrifice	111
Sad	196
Saddle	128
Safe	190, 263
Sage	27
Sail	133
Sailor	133
Saint's house	119
Sake of	257
Salad	28

INDEX

Sought ....209	Still ....253, 276	Sustainer ..105	Temptation 115
Soul 12	Stink 9	Swallow (v.) 11	Tent ..126, 127
Soup..... 26	Stirrup ..13, 129	Swallow (n.)140	Terrible ....190
South 78	Steam 55	Swarm.....230	Terror ....190
Sow .....130	Stocking.... 46	Swear 82	Testimony ..100
Sour milk .. 24	Stomach 12	Sweet .....169	Text.....116
Space .....151	Stone 3	Swelling.... 15	Than .....276
„ (open)120	Stop .....101	Swift .....171	That .....254
Span..... 42	Store ....53, 120	Swim .....222	That is.....264
Sparrow ....140	Storey 56	Sword .....132	Thatch.....126
Spear .....132	Stork .....140	Syllable 84	Theme .....116
Spectacles .. 49	Storm .....141	Synagogue ..119	Then.....252
Spelling 84	Straight ....156	Syphilis 15	Thence .....251
Spices 32	„ Way117		There .....251
Spider .....139	Strange .....177		Thermometer
Spikenard .. 35	Straw .....131		..... 141
Spirit of God106	Street .....120		Thick .....154
Spit 70	Strength....165		Thief .....101
Sponge 50	Strike .....240		Thimble 41
Spoon 68	Strive 71		Thin .....154
Spring (sea- son) .....147	Strip..... 43		Thiggs 43
Spring(water) 5	Strong.....165		Thirst 23
Spur .....129	Study .....119		This .....254
Spy .....203	Stumble ....221		Thorn .....131
Square.....157	Stupidity ..186		Though ....276
Squint-eyed 9	Style..... 41		Thought 8
Stab .....132	Subject(of go- vernment) 96	Table 58	Thread 40
Stable 56	Subject	Tail .....140a	Threaten ..244
Stack .....129	(theme) 116	Tailor ..40, 124	Thresh.....130
Staff 48	Subjunctive 89	Take away..214	Threw away 248
Stairs 55	Submit .....102	„ hold of..210	Throat 11
Stallion ....134	Succeed ....206	Tale 77	Through ....270
Stammer.... 80	Succession ..264	„ bearer 243	Thunder...141
Stand 13	Suddenly ..264	Talk 80	Thursday ..146
Standard ..133	Suffering.... 14	Tamarind .. 32	Thus .....255
Star 1	Sufficient ..246	Tambourine 79	Thyme 27
Starch 34	Suffice 17	Tank 56	Tie 71
Start.....127	Sugar 31	Tanner .....123	Ticket 74
Stay .....234	Suits, it 18	Tap 56	Tiger .....137
Stealth.....263	Sulphur 35	Tar .....123	Till .....270
Steam 53	Summer ....147	Target .....132	Time .....142
„ bath119	Sun 1	Tassel 44	Timid .....190
Steel..... 68	Sunday ....146	Taste 10	Tin 4
Stench 9	Sun-rise 1	Tatters 50	Tipple 23
Step..13, 42, 219	Sun-set .. 1, 145	Tax 99	Tire .....213
„ (door) .. 54	Sun-shade ..173	Tea 31	Title 99
Stew..... 26	Superfluity..162	„ things .. 66	Title deed ..100
„ pan 67	Supper..... 26	Teach 82	To .....270
Stick (n.).... 48	Surety .....100	Tear (v.) ....231	Toast 67
„ (v.)..... 71	Surprise ....238	Teat .....140	Together ..270
Stiff .....141	Suspect ....242	Tell 82	Toma 20
		Temperance 112	Tongs 77

T

INDEX.

Wolf .....137	World..... 1	Wrinkle.... 9	Y
Woman 92	Worth..... 18	Write 72	
Wonder ....238	Worthless..176.		Yawn 12
Wood ..52, 126			Yellow ....181
Woof 40	Wound..15, 241		Yes .....256
Wool 40	Wrathl.....10		Yesterday ..145
Word 73	Wreck.....153		Yet .....276
Work 94	Wrestle.... 79		Yoke .....130

TO ARABIC SCHOLARS.

It is with great regret that a considerable number of typographical errors are discovered to have escaped all the care bestowed upon the proofs of this edition, but as these are such as will not seriously impair its use to the class for whom it is primarily intended, it has been considered unnecessary to publish a list of *errata*, which is in any case of doubtful utility. Those acquainted with Classical Arabic, who desire to make a comparison between the dialects, can bear in mind that where the spelling does not materially differ from the Oriental standard, any slight discrepancy is a printer's oversight, the correction of a transliterated work being exceptionally difficult.

Those who have had experience in this class of work will know that the first issue can be little more than a tentatory effort, to be followed up in due course by more satisfactory editions. In view of such, the compiler will appreciate any suggestions for correction or improvement, which may be addressed to him, in the care of the publishers.

Corrigenda.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

p. 3, last par. Strictly speaking, Padre Lerchundi's work is the second on Morocco and Arabic, but the only one available to most students of the language. In 1800, François de Dombay published a small quarto Maghribin Arabic Grammar, at Vienna, in Latin.

HINTS TO STUDENTS.

p. 6, first par. Adjectives are followed by their plurals and comparatives in Part 2.

p. 7, last line. Perhaps it should be added, commit the most used prepositions, conjunctions, and adverbs to memory from the outset. These render invaluable assistance.

p. 11. Asterisks refer to the list of *similarly pronounced words* at the end.

SYSTEM OF TRANSLITERATION.

p. 14, last line. A dot is also placed between two consonants to show where a short vowel is omitted in conversation; generally "a" or "u," and always the latter in past participles.

pp. 15 and 16. The Lord's Prayer and Ch. I. of the Kor'an are here given according to the vulgar pronunciation, but they are generally *repeated* with the *case endings*, seldom understood in Morocco.

p. 16, 1st line, for aïdân, la and tud-, read aïdân, lá & tad-.

" 7th "	Mälek	" Malek.
" 8th "	ihdiná	" ihdiná.

GRAMMAR NOTES.

- p. 20, l. 14, *for* sbâ *read* sebâh.
 „ 15, „ khams m'iat „ khams' mîât.
 „ 17, „ m'iat „ mîât.
 „ 19, „ dh „ dhél.
 „ 24, „ thaminiah „ themineeah.
 p. 21, l. 4 *up, for* kabeer and k'bal *read* kebeer and k'bár.
 p. 22, ll. 8 and 18, *for* kabeer *read* kebeer.
 „ 12, 13 and 14, *for* k'tar and qall, *read* (á)kthar and
 (á)qall.
 p. 23, l. 4 *up,* *for* kh-î *read* khá-î.
 „ 2 „ „ fi-hu „ fî-hu.
 p. 25, ll. 5, 9 and 10 „ hádhik „ háðheek.

VOCABULARY.

- § 5, *read* sea-weed, rabea' el baħar.
 flotsam, scum, wakhm.
 10, „ cheek, ħankah.
 jaw, khadd, khadood. (59).
 27, „ artichoke flower, gôb.
 „ stalk, ħannareeah *and* khershoof.
 33, *for* benzoin *read* aloes.
 „ *read* âlk *before* âmrâd *and* âwarwâr.
 53, dining-room, beit el makká.
 bed-room, „ en-nâús.
 79, *for* flageolet *read* oboe.
 137, *read* bear, ed-dubb.
 „ „ hyena, ed-d'â.
 „ „ wolf, ed-deeb.
 „ „ fox, tâleb.*
 288, l. 3. O God, with thy favour!
 „ *last line*, in God the High, the Mighty.